# SUPERIOR COURT OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA COUNTY OF SAN FRANCISCO UNLIMITED JURISDICTION

| ELIEZER WILLIAMS, a minor, by<br>SWEETIE WILLIAMS, his guardian<br>ad litem, et al., each<br>individually and on behalf of all<br>others similarly situated, | )<br>)<br>)<br>)      |     |        |
|--|-----------------------|-----|--------|
| Plaintiffs,<br>vs.   | )<br>)<br>)<br>)      | No. | 312236 |
| STATE OF CALIFORNIA, DELAINE<br>EASTIN, State Superintendent of<br>Public Instruction, STATE<br>DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION, STATE<br>BOARD OF EDUCATION,        | )<br>)<br>)<br>)<br>) |     |        |
| Defendants.  | )                     |     |        |

DEPOSITION OF MICHAEL JOHN PODGURSKY, Ph.D. Los Angeles, California Monday, August 11, 2003 Volume I

)

Reported by: CAROL ANN NELSON CSR No. 6974 JOB No. 44002

| 7 S<br>a<br>8 ii<br>9<br>10<br>11 S<br>12 E<br>P<br>13 C<br>B<br>14<br>15 -<br>16 -<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>21 | SUPERIOR COURT OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA<br>COUNTY OF SAN FRANCISCO<br>UNLIMITED JURISDICTION   | Page 2 | 2 1<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>1<br>7<br>8<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>21 | APPEARANCES (Continued):<br>For Los Angeles Unified School District:<br>STRUMWASSER & WOOCHER LLP<br>100 Wilshire Boulevard, Suite 1900<br>Santa Monica, California 90401<br>(310) 576-1233<br>(Of Record But Not Present)<br>For California School Boards Association:<br>CALIFORNIA SCHOOL BOARDS ASSOCIATION<br>555 Capitol Mall, Suite 1425<br>Sacramento, California 95814<br>(916) 442-2952<br>(Of Record But Not Present)<br>Also Present:<br>JIM SOJOODI<br>Law Student Intern with Public Advocates, Inc. | Page 4 |
|---|--|--------|--|--|--------|
| 22<br>23<br>24<br>25  | 5:07 p.m. on Monday, August 11, 2003,<br>before CAROL ANN NELSON, Certified<br>Shorthand Reporter No. 6974.  |        | 22<br>23<br>24<br>25   |  |        |
| 2   | PPEARANCES:  | Page 3 | 1 2  | INDEX<br>WITNESS EXAMINATION   | Page 5 |
| 3 Fo<br>4<br>5  | or Plaintiffs:<br>LAW OFFICES OF PUBLIC ADVOCATES, INC.<br>BY: JOHN T. AFFELDT<br>Attorney at Law  |        | 3 1  | MICHAEL JOHN PODGURSKY, Ph.D.<br>Volume 1<br>BY MR. AFFELDT 7  |        |
| 6<br>7<br>8   | 1535 Mission Street<br>San Francisco, California 94103<br>(415) 431-7430<br>jaffeldt@publicadvocates.org   |        | 6<br>7<br>8 1  | EXHIBITS<br>PODGURSKY PAGE   |        |
|   | or Defendant State of California:<br>O'MELVENY & MYERS LLP<br>BY: LYNNE M. DAVIS   |        | 10   | 1       Document entitled "VITA" for<br>Michael John Podgursky; 9 pages       32         2       E mail to Michael J. Podgursky       5         6       Fram Part Schwitz, datad Octobergy       5   |        |
|   | Attorney at Law<br>400 South Hope Street, 15th Floor<br>Los Angeles, California 90071-2899<br>(213) 430-6000<br>Imdavis@omm.com<br>or Superintendent of Public Instruction, Department of  |        | 11<br>12<br>13<br>14   | <ul> <li>from Paul Salvaty, dated October</li> <li>8, 2002; 1 page 155</li> <li>Document entitled "STATE'S</li> <li>MEMORANDUM OF POINTS ANDAUTHORITIES</li> <li>IN OPPOSITION TO MOTION FOR CLASS</li> <li>CERTIFICATION"; 43 pages 158</li> </ul>  |        |
| Ed<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19  | ducation, and State Board of Education:<br>STATE OF CALIFORNIA<br>DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE<br>OFFICE OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL<br>1300 I Street, Suite 1101<br>Sacramento, California 94244-2550<br>(916) 327-0356<br>(Of Record But Not Present) |        | 15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>21   | INFORMATION REQUESTED<br>(NONE)  |        |
| 20<br>21<br>22<br>23<br>24<br>25  |  |        | 22<br>23<br>24<br>25   | INSTRUCTION NOT TO ANSWER<br>(NONE)  |        |

|    | Page 6   |    | Page 8   |
|----|--|----|--|
| 1  | Los Angeles, California, Monday, August 11, 2003         | 1  | remember that one.   |
| 2  | 9:19 a.m 5:07 p.m.                                       | 2  | Q All of those depositions were serving as an                  |
| 3  | L  | 3  | expert witness?  |
| 4  | MICHAEL JOHN PODGURSKY, Ph.D.,                           | 4  | A Yes, sir.  |
| 5  | having been first duly sworn, was examined and testified | 5  | Q Have you ever had your deposition taken in a                 |
| 6  | as follows:  | 6  | personal matter?   |
| 7  | MS. DAVIS: John, these are documents I'm going           | 7  | A No, sir.   |
| 8  | to hand you that Professor Podgursky gave to me          | 8  | Q You are probably familiar somewhat with the                  |
| 9  | yesterday evening and they are documents that have been  | 9  | practice of deposition taking but it's helpful to go           |
| 10 | published since the completion of his expert report, so  | 10 | over the general ground rules when we get started.             |
| 11 | he did not rely on them when preparing his report but he | 11 | Because we have a court reporter here, she has                 |
| 12 | thought that they are relevant to his report and support | 12 | to have an affirmative yes or no, and a shake of the           |
| 13 | his report but were published after, so I just wanted to | 13 | head one way or another, it can't really be recorded.          |
| 14 | give those to you. He provided those to me, like I       | 14 | So can you affirmatively give your answers rather than         |
| 15 | said, yesterday evening.                                 | 15 | by gesticulation; is that agreeable?                           |
| 16 | I also wanted to give you another document. We           | 16 | A Yes.   |
| 17 | sent a letter to Kevin DeVorde on Friday with a document | 17 | Q You need to wait until I finish my question                  |
| 18 | authored by Michael McKibbon, and I just didn't send the | 18 | before you begin to answer; is that agreeable?                 |
| 19 | E mail, the correspondence from Professor Podgursky to   | 19 | A Yes.   |
| 20 | me which attached the document, so I wanted you to have  | 20 | Q And I'll warn you ahead of time, sometimes I                 |
| 21 | that.  | 21 | drag my questions out or wait so that I have the correct       |
| 22 | MR. AFFELDT: Great. Thank you.                           | 22 | phraseology, but I'll let you know if you interrupted          |
| 23 | MS. DAVIS: One clarification. I believe is it            | 23 | me; is that acceptable?  |
| 24 | the Hanushek document is going to be published?          | 24 | A Yes.   |
| 25 | THE WITNESS: Yes.  | 25 | Q By the same token I will let you finish your                 |
|    | Page 7   |    | Page 9   |
| 1  | MC DAVIC. Le?  | 1  | an arrian and if The intermented your will your let me her our |

| 1  | MS. DAVIS: In?  | 1  | answer, and if I've interrupted you will you let me know |
|----|---|----|--|
| 2  | THE WITNESS: Brookings Papers on Education              | 2  | that you haven't completed your answer?                  |
| 3  | Policy.   | 3  | A Yes.   |
| 4  | MS. DAVIS: I'm not sure if it's published yet.          | 4  | Q If you don't understand a question, can we             |
| 5  | THE WITNESS: No. I I'm a discussant of the              | 5  | agree that you'll let me know that you didn't understand |
| 6  | paper so and the conference was a couple months ago.    | 6  | the question?  |
| 7  | EXAMINATION   | 7  | A Yes.   |
| 8  | BY MR. AFFELDT:   | 8  | Q If you need a break at any time, just let me           |
| 9  | Q Great. Good morning, Dr. Podgursky.                   | 9  | know. The one thing that I would ask is that you answer  |
| 10 | A Good morning.   | 10 | the pending question before we go on a break; is that    |
| 11 | Q As I explained to you off the record, I'm John        | 11 | acceptable?  |
| 12 | Affeldt, one of the counsel for plaintiffs in the       | 12 | A Yes.   |
| 13 | Williams case and I'll be taking your deposition in the | 13 | Q Are you taking any medication or drugs of any          |
| 14 | next couple of days.                                    | 14 | kind that might make it difficult for you to understand  |
| 15 | Have you ever been deposed before?                      | 15 | my questions today?                                      |
| 16 | A Yes.  | 16 | A No, sir.   |
| 17 | Q How many times?                                       | 17 | Q Are you under a doctor's care for any illness          |
| 18 | A Three times.  | 18 | that might make it difficult for you to answer my        |
| 19 | Q And what were those occasions?                        | 19 | questions today?   |
| 20 | A The New York school finance case. I don't             | 20 | A No.  |
| 21 | remember the names of them but it's the big one. And    | 21 | Q What did you do to prepare for your deposition?        |
| 22 | the desegregation case in Kansas City and then there    | 22 | A Well, I reviewed Well, first of all I read             |
| 23 | in South Carolina there's a similar school finance      | 23 | Professor Darling-Hammond's report. That's the primary   |
|    | ~ . ~   |    |  |

- case. South Carolina is Abbeville and a whole bunch of 24 thing. I read that carefully a number of times. Then I
- 24 25 districts versus the State of South Carolina. I

3 (Pages 6 to 9)

25 reviewed studies that she cited in the report and other

|    | Page 10  |    |                             |
|----|--|----|-----------------------------|
| 1  | studies that I could find are information from the web   | 1  | Quality Teachers by Eric    |
| 2  | on from the CTC, the Commission on Teacher               | 2  | Rivkin, Preliminary Draf    |
| 3  | Credentialing, site or the State Department of Ed web    | 3  | Papers on Educational Po    |
| 4  | site, and then I put together a data set downloading     | 4  | which appears to be a pri   |
| 5  | data from the State Department of Ed web site. And of    | 5  | Teaching Quality Resear     |
| 6  | course I had conversations with Paul Salvaty as the      | 6  | Teacher Preparation, Wh     |
| 7  | as I progressed in my work.                              | 7  | Q Is that the Educati       |
| 8  | Q My question was rather than what did you do to         | 8  | A Yes, sir.                 |
| 9  | prepare your expert report, what did you do to prepare   | 9  | Q Is there an author        |
| 10 | your for your deposition this week. So I just want       | 10 | A I believe his name        |
| 11 | to be clear that you're answering                        | 11 | it appears on the web site  |
| 12 | A I'm sorry.   | 12 | final version of a report v |
| 13 | Q that question.   | 13 | you can read parts of the   |
| 14 | A To prepare for this deposition I reread my             | 14 | there's more you can prin   |
| 15 | report; quickly reread Professor Darling-Hammond's       | 15 | Michael Allen.              |
| 16 | report and glanced over a few of my documents; and I had | 16 | Q Okay. Thank you           |
| 17 | a meeting yesterday, short, with Ms. Davis.              | 17 | How much time die           |
| 18 | Q Which of your documents did you review?                | 18 | various reports in prepara  |
| 19 | A Well, my report, Professor Darling-Hammond's           | 19 | A A couple of hours         |
| 20 | report, and I looked at I looked over those documents    | 20 | Q And when was that         |
| 21 | that were just passed to you and I looked on the web     | 21 | A Last week.                |
| 22 | site just to refresh my memory about the various         | 22 | Q And when did you          |
| 23 | certificates in the state, the difference between a      | 23 | various reports?            |
| 24 | preintern and an intern and the difference between a     | 24 | A Well, professional        |
| 25 | waiver and an emergency, so I spent a little bit of time | 25 | and and follow the rese     |
|    |  |    |                             |

- c A. Hanushek and Stephen G.
- aft of Paper for the Brookings
- Policy, May 21 to 22, 2003 and
- rint off from the web, ECS
- rch Reports, Eight Questions on
- hat Does the Research Say.
- tion Commission of the States?
- r to this report?
- e is Allen. I'm not sure if
- te. There's a report which -- a
- which I've ordered and then
- e report on the web site, so
- int off. I believe the author is
  - u.
  - id you spend reviewing these
  - ration for your deposition?
- s.
- nat?
- ou come to first review these
- ally I go to a lot of meetings
- search and so there's always

Page 11

- on the CTC web site just trying to remind myself what 1
- 2 the rules were for the various certificates.
- 3 Q Are there any other documents you reviewed to
- 4 prepare for your deposition?
- 5 A I don't believe so.
- Q How much time did you spend reviewing the CTC 6 7 web site?
  - A An hour.
  - Q And when was that?
- 10 A A couple days ago probably. Today's Monday, so probably Friday or Saturday. 11
- Q And when you referenced the documents that you 12
- 13 say you looked at, are those the ones that I'm holding
- 14 in my hand that Ms. Davis just handed me?
- 15 A Yes.

8

9

- 16 MR. AFFELDT: And for the record the first
- 17 document is a Survey and Analysis of Teacher Salary
- 18 Trends, 2002. It appears to be published by the
- 19 American Federation of Teachers. The second document is
- Teacher Characteristics and Student and Achievement 20
- 21 Gains: A Review by Wayne and Youngs, Y-o-u-n-g-s,
- Review of Educational Research. The third document is 22
- 23 Teachers and Student Achievement in the Chicago Public
- High Schools, June 2003, Aaronson, Barrow, and Sander. 24
- 25 The next document is How to Improve the Supply of High

- Page 13
- something popping up in this area. The Brookings -- The 1
- 2 Hanushek paper, I was at a conference at the Brookings
- 3 Institution and I was a discussant on that paper, and
- 4 that conference was I believe in May. The paper by
- 5 Aaronson was presented at the -- Well, they presented
- the results. The paper wasn't ready yet. But they 6
- 7 presented the results at the American Education of
- 8 Finance Association meetings which I believe were in
- 9 March in Orlando, and I asked them to send me the paper
- 10 when it was available and I think I got that a couple of
- months ago. The Education Commission -- So that's when 11
- I read it, so when I first got these papers when they 12
- 13 sort of arrived at my door.
- 14 The Education Commission of the States report
- 15 came out a couple months ago, two, three months ago, and
- 16 I sort of glanced at it when it came out quickly and
- I -- I realized it was relevant for this discussion and 17
- 18 so I -- before I came out here I looked over it again.
- 19 Oh, and the Youngs -- The Review of Education Research
- 20 by Wayne and Youngs, that just came out -- well, I
- 21 became aware of it. It came out this spring. I don't
- 22 know exactly when it arrived at the library, but I went
- 23 over and copied it a couple of months ago and read it. 24
  - So these are things that came out after I
- 25 submitted my report and I would have cited them had they

|    | Page 14  |    | Page 16  |
|----|--|----|--|
| 1  | been, you know, on my desk at the time so                | 1  | A Only Only in the most general terms. I I               |
| 2  | Q And the AFT Survey and Analysis?                       | 2  | said It came up in the context of talking about those    |
| 3  | A The AFT came out in July.                              | 3  | papers. I felt that those papers were consistent with    |
| 4  | Q And you mentioned a meeting that you had               | 4  | the general thrust of what I argued in the report and so |
| 5  | yesterday with Ms. Davis to prepare for this deposition? | 5  | in general terms I talked about my conclusions, yes.     |
| 6  | A Yes.   | 6  | Q Did you review any documents with Ms. Davis?           |
| 7  | Q Did you have any other meetings with any other         | 7  | A No. I mean I handed those over but I didn't            |
| 8  | individuals to prepare for this deposition?              | 8  | review them.   |
| 9  | A No, sir.   | 9  | Q Other than handing over these documents, did           |
| 10 | Q What time was your meeting yesterday with Ms.          | 10 | you review any other documents?                          |
| 11 | Davis?   | 11 | A No, sir.   |
| 12 | A 5 o'clock.   | 12 | Q Did you discuss any of the documents that you          |
| 13 | Q And how long did that last?                            | 13 | produced for this case?                                  |
| 14 | A Only an hour, until 6:00.                              | 14 | A Well, I did say that I've I thought that I             |
| 15 | Q And what did you discuss at that meeting?              | 15 | was Yes, I did discuss documents but the context of      |
| 16 | A It was very general. How Sort of dos and               | 16 | it was I I sent my documents and I I thought that        |
| 17 | don'ts for depositions, and and I don't mean what to     | 17 | they were going to get photocopied and returned to me,   |
| 18 | say but sort of the general ground rules of much of what | 18 | and so they haven't so somewhere are my documents, maybe |
| 19 | you went over. And I mentioned I brought those papers    | 19 | in that box, and that's the only copy. So that was       |
| 20 | along because I thought if we were going to talk         | 20 | the that was the only discussion of substance, I just    |
| 21 | about if we were going to start talking about teacher    | 21 | wondered where they were so                              |
| 22 | quality, it was very likely I would refer to some to     | 22 | Q I think there's more than one copy now.                |
| 23 | some recent work, so I brought those along and I wanted  | 23 | A Okay.  |
| 24 | to make those available. And, you know, I think that     | 24 | MS. DAVIS: We've got a copy for you.                     |
| 25 | was about it, really.                                    | 25 | THE WITNESS: Okay. Well, I don't, so everyone            |

| 5 |
|---|
|   |

| 1  | She asked me about other my other                       | 1  | else does.   |
|----|---|----|--|
| 2  | depositions and she indicated some of the kinds of      | 2  | BY MR. AFFELDT:  |
| 3  | questions I might be asked about, you know, when I      | 3  | Q Did you discuss the process of how documents         |
| 4  | started work on the case and how many hours I worked    | 4  | were produced from your office?                        |
| 5  | and, you know, so some general indications of what I    | 5  | MS. DAVIS: In his meeting?                             |
| 6  | could be expected to be asked.                          | 6  | MR. AFFELDT: Yes.                                      |
| 7  | Q Did you have any discussions with any attorneys       | 7  | THE WITNESS: I'm not sure what you mean by             |
| 8  | over the phone regarding this deposition?               | 8  | that.  |
| 9  | A Nothing beyond just scheduling. There was             | 9  | BY MR. AFFELDT:  |
| 10 | It was a good a bit of confusion about that, so the     | 10 | Q Did you go over the the production                   |
| 11 | only discussion was sort of when and where and sort of  | 11 | discuss the process of producing documents?            |
| 12 | pinning down a time and so on, so just those logistics. | 12 | A No. No.  |
| 13 | Q And who were those logistical discussions with?       | 13 | Q Did you discuss any of the studies cited in          |
| 14 | A I forgot his name. It's Choate, Peter Choate.         | 14 | your report with Ms. Davis?                            |
| 15 | MS. DAVIS: Peter.                                       | 15 | A No.  |
| 16 | THE WITNESS: Peter Choate.                              | 16 | Q Did you discuss any of the problems that you         |
| 17 | And then I had a discussion I mean with the             | 17 | might perceive with any of the studies in your report? |
| 18 | attorney assistant attorney general's secretary about   | 18 | A No.  |
| 19 | which hotel I could go to and things like that, who had | 19 | Q Did you discuss any criticisms of the studies        |
| 20 | the government rate and who didn't.                     | 20 | cited in your report?                                  |
| 21 | BY MR. AFFELDT:   | 21 | MS. DAVIS: Asked and answered.                         |
| 22 | Q Are you getting a good government rate?               | 22 | THE WITNESS: Does this mean I still answer?            |
| 23 | A I I hope so.  | 23 | MS. DAVIS: Yes.  |
| 24 | Q Did you discuss the substance of your expert          | 24 | THE WITNESS: Okay. We Could you repeat the             |
| 25 | opinions with Ms. Davis?                                | 25 | question?  |
|    |   |    |  |

|    | Page 18  |    | Page 20  |
|----|--|----|--|
| 1  | BY MR. AFFELDT:  | 1  | Q Do you recall producing documents in this case         |
| 2  | Q Did you discuss any criticisms of the studies          | 2  | that would be turned over to plaintiffs' counsel?        |
| 3  | cited in your report?                                    | 3  | A Yes, I know that I shipped a number of                 |
| 4  | A We discussed In very general terms Ms. Davis           | 4  | documents to you or to Mr. Salvaty, but to be quite      |
| 5  | mentioned that Professor Hoxby commented on my study and | 5  | honest I don't remember which ones they were. There      |
| 6  | possibly some of the studies that are cited well,        | 6  | were some things on my shelf and I shipped them so       |
| 7  | some of the studies that are cited by Professor          | 7  | Q What was the request as you understood it from         |
| 8  | Darling-Hammond but didn't name any particular studies.  | 8  | defendants' counsel in terms of which documents you were |
| 9  | I got the It's I As I understand it Professor            | 9  | supposed to ship to them?                                |
| 10 | Hoxby was critical of a few of these studies as well, so | 10 | A Well, this was a conversation with Mr. Salvaty         |
| 11 | it was just a very general discussion of what came up    | 11 | that occurred I don't know in March, February I          |
| 12 | with Professor Hoxby.                                    | 12 | don't know a number of months ago, and I was trying      |
| 13 | Q And what's your understanding of what came up          | 13 | to get from Paul what I needed to ship because, you      |
| 14 | with Professor Hoxby?                                    | 14 | know, there are a lot of studies that Professor          |
| 15 | A I believe that she was commenting on several of        | 15 | Darling-Hammond cites that are published and, you know,  |
| 16 | the studies, the plaintiffs' expert reports including    | 16 | I have them in my files, she has them in her files and   |
| 17 | Professor Darling-Hammond's, and I gather that she said  | 17 | so on, so I wanted to pin down what what needed to be    |
| 18 | that some of the research that is cited doesn't meet     | 18 | shipped to avoid sort of needless expense. And then I    |
| 19 | sort of current sort of standards for policy evaluation  | 19 | also talked with Mr. Salvaty about the data, I was       |
| 20 | research.  | 20 | trying to cooperate and so, you know, do you want the    |
| 21 | Q Is it your understanding that Professor Hoxby          | 21 | final data set or the SAS programs that created the data |
| 22 | was expressed any Let me rephrase that.                  | 22 | set, and so so we had a couple of conversations about    |
| 23 | Do you have an understanding as to whether               | 23 | that and I so I made a couple of shipments of            |
| 24 | Professor Hoxby expressed any opinion as to the study    | 24 | documents and data.                                      |
| 25 | you did in your expert report?                           | 25 | Q And when you asked Mr. Salvaty if he wanted the        |
|    |  |    |  |

A I heard that she -- I didn't hear anything 1 1 2 about my report per se. Professor Hoxby apparently said 2 3 nice things about me, so I gather, said I'm an okay 3 4 researcher. Coming from her that's quite a compliment 4 5 5 by the way. Q So do you have an understanding as to whether 6 6 7 she said anything specific about the study that you did 7 8 in your expert report? 8 9 A I did not hear -- I did not hear anything 9 specifically about my expert report. All I heard was 10 10 that Caroline referred to my work generally, not the 11 11 specific report but she knows my research generally. 12 12 so. . . 13 Q Did you discuss any of the studies cited in 13 14 Linda Darling-Hammond's report with Ms. Davis? 14 15 A No. 15 16 Q And as Ms. Davis probably went over with you 16 yesterday, she makes objections for the record and she 17 17 18 needs to do that to represent her client. That 18 doesn't -- That shouldn't interfere with your answering 19 19 a question unless she directs you not to answer a 20 20 21 question for a particular reason. Is that understood? 21 A I understand. She told me that yesterday and I 22 22 23 already forgot, so my apologies --23 Q No problem. 24 24 25 A -- to all concerned. 25

- final data set, what did he say to you?
- A I really don't remember. My recollection was I
- sent the final data set, and then I guess we had a
- conversation -- Well, for one thing we had -- my
- research assistant had some problems with his hard disk
- and it took him a little bit of time to pull the -- the
- earlier jobs up that created the final data sets, so
- that was part of the discussion. But I honestly cannot
- remember all the -- much at all about the conversation
- other than I just wanted to get a sense of what I needed
- to send and on the basis of that I sent some things
- Q And among the things you sent was your final data set?
- A Yes, sir.
- Q Did you also send to Mr. Salvaty instructions
- for how to assemble the data set?
- A Yes.
- Q What would you refer to that set of
- instructions as?
- A There's a -- a -- I believe a Zip disk,
- although I sent this electronically, a Read Me file,
- which is an ASCII file that lays out all the steps, and
- then a series of SAS, S-A-S, program files. That's a
- statistical program that was used to merge -- well,

| Page  | 2 |
|-------|---|
| i uge | ~ |

|    | Page 22   |    | Page 24  |
|----|---|----|--|
| 1  | extract and merge the various data sets that are that   | 1  | A That we requested from Professor                       |
| 2  | we downloaded off the State Department of Ed web site.  | 2  | Darling-Hammond? There was one kind of a newsletter      |
| 3  | Q Did you identify in that Read Me file the State       | 3  | from the Los Angeles Unified School District. There was  |
| 4  | Department of Ed web sites that you used?               | 4  | a study by an unpublished study by a fellow named        |
| 5  | A Yes, I believe so.                                    | 5  | Fuller at the University of Texas that was done a number |
| 6  | Q And the SAS program files, are those how are          | 6  | of years ago. Those are the only two that come to mind.  |
| 7  | those linked to the Read Me file?                       | 7  | Q Did you send copies of E mails of your                 |
| 8  | A Well, they're not linked. They're just                | 8  | communications with counsel?                             |
| 9  | lines It's a programming language so it's lines of      | 9  | A I don't believe so because there really weren't        |
| 10 | of code that tells the computer what to do and how to   | 10 | any. We communicated by phone.                           |
| 11 | merge the files and what variables to keep and so on.   | 11 | Q Were you personally responsible for identifying        |
| 12 | Q So if I opened your Read Me file and I had my         | 12 | the documents that were forwarded to Mr. Salvaty?        |
| 13 | own SAS software, how would I walk through the Read Me  | 13 | A From Professor Darling-Hammond?                        |
| 14 | file to reassemble your data set?                       | 14 | Q No.  |
| 15 | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.                         | 15 | A I'm sorry. Could you repeat the question?              |
| 16 | Go ahead.   | 16 | Q In response to Mr. Salvaty's directions to             |
| 17 | THE WITNESS: The The Read Me file says                  | 17 | produce documents along with your expert report as part  |
| 18 | it's very short. It says this program was used for this | 18 | of this case, were you personally responsible for        |
| 19 | step, this program was used for this step, this program | 19 | identifying which documents would be sent to             |
| 20 | was used for this step, and so on, so it would it       | 20 | Mr. Salvaty?   |
| 21 | walks you through all the steps and it says points to   | 21 | A Yes.   |
| 22 | the program that did it. So I think it's pretty         | 22 | Q Did your research assistant help with that             |
| 23 | straightforward.  | 23 | process at all?  |
| 24 | BY MR. AFFELDT:   | 24 | A In terms of the documents, no. I shipped               |
| 25 | Q Does one need the SAS software themselves to          | 25 | those. My The research assistant just worked with        |
|    |   |    |  |

reassemble the data set that you had? 1 the data, so I asked him to pull together -- to write 1 2 A Yes. 2 the Read Me file and pull together all the SAS jobs and 3 Any other software one would need? 3 so on. So he put together the data, I sent the Q 4 A Other than -- Nothing other than what would be 4 documents. Of course I sent the data, too. He gave it 5 on a PC to read the Read Me file, Word or something like 5 to me and then I shipped it after looking over the that. 6 6 documentation. 7 7 Q How did you identify which documents to send Q So the research assistant wrote the Read Me 8 8 file? Mr. Salvaty that weren't part of your data set? 9 MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. 9 A Yes. 10 10 THE WITNESS: Well, as I recall it really Q Did you look over the Read Me file -were -- were documents -- it really boiled down to 11 11 Yes. Α 12 documents that weren't already cited by Professor 12 Q -- before you sent it? 13 Darling-Hammond and I think that -- that was primarily 13 A Yes. 14 14 it and any sort of things off the web that I used, you Q And what's his name? know, and any documents that you -- you know, that 15 A Donald Watson, W-a-t-s-o-n. 15 16 would -- would -- weren't published. And there may be 16 Q Is he a grad student at the university? some published ones, too. Basically it's my 17 17 A No, he's a consultant. He -- He was a former 18 recollection it was anything other than what Professor 18 graduate student. He now lives in Texas, but he and I Darling-Hammond cited, the presumption being that you 19 19 work on many projects. And in fact, he's also an 20 all had the things that she cited. 20 employee of the University of Missouri. He's paid off 21 21 I also remember that I requested some of the of some contracts, research contracts I have. 22 documents she cited because I didn't have copies of a 22 Q Other than working for you, does Donald Watson 23 few of the things, so I didn't send those back to you 23 work in any other capacity for the University of 24 Missouri? 24 so. . . 25 Q Do you remember which documents those were? 25 A No.

### Page 24

| Page  | 28 |
|-------|----|
| 1 ugo | 20 |

| 1       Q       Did Mr. Watson earn his degree, his graduate         2       degree?         3       A Yes.         4       Q       What is the degree that he holds?         5       A He has a Ph.D. in education and I supervised         6       his dissertation research.         7       Q       Do you know the has any training in         8       statistics?         7       Q       Do you know the has any training in         8       statistics taken as part of his Ph.D. program and he's a         10       statistics taken as part of his Ph.D. program and he's a         11       researchers in the social science?         Q       A do what so good question. It's Statistical         13       Analysis Software, SAS.         14       A ores.         15       Post for he record, what does "SAS" mean?         16       A On, that's agood question. It's Statistical         17       A Nes.         19       Post for he record, what does "SAS" mean?         11       A Yes.         11       A Yes.         11       A Yes.         12       O Did you take any notes when you were reviewing         13       A I'ma statistis this were windedob were  |  | Page 26   |  | Page 28   |
|---|--|---|--|---|
| 2       Q as a portion of your payment for your work on         3       A Yes.         4       Q What is the degree that he holds?         5       A He has a Ph.D. in education and I supervised         6       his dissertation research.         7       Q Do you know if he has any training in         8       statistics?         7       A Yes.         9       A Yes. He's trained in – He's had courses in         10       tota state as part of file what the statistical         11       research is. But in terms of preparing the databases,         15       Q. Just for the record, what does "SAS" mean?         7       A Yes.         19       Pois that a software generally used by         19       researchers in the social sciences?         20       A Yes.         21       A He was a science teacher. I believe he has a         12       The was a science teacher. I believe he has a         13       degree in physics and then he had a double major. And he's been         13       or poursurson's maintain basiess         24       A Yes.         20       A Yes.         21       Q Dia you know how to program in SAS?         22       A Yes.         2       Dis y  | 1  | O Did Mr. Watson earn his degree, his graduate  | 1  | A No. by me.  |
| 3A Yes.3this case?4Q. What is the degree that he holds?4A Yes.5A He has a Ph.D. in education and I supervised6his dissertation research.6his dissertation research.7A Yes.7Q. Do you know if he has any training in8statistics?8attristics taken as part of his Ph.D. program and he's a7A \$75.00 an hour.10statistics taken as part of his Ph.D. program and he's a9A \$150 per hour.11research of, But in terms of preparing the databases,10Q. Do you know what Mr. Watson's undergraduate12or yets of the record, what does "SAS" mean?11G. Ist for the record, what does "SAS" mean?16A. Oh, that's a good question. It's Statistical12A He was a science tacher. T helicve he has a17Andysis Software, SAS.11Q. Do researchers in the social sciences?18Q. Do researchers in any other fields commoly use20No.21Q. Do researchers in any other fields commoly used.21Q. Did you produce theo down a few things.2A Yes.20A No.21Q. Do you know how to program in SAS?21Q. Did you produce theo sores to Mr. Sulvay?25Q. Do you know how to program in SAS?21111 don't remember but 1 if it was in my pile2111 don't remember but 1 if it was in my pile3Missouri?34A Yes.5Q. So you have enough work to keep him busy full11  |  |   |  |   |
| 4QWhat is the degree that he holds?4A Yes.5A He has a Ph.D. in education and I supervised5QHow much did you puty Mr. Watson for his work on7QDo you know if he has any training in5QHow much did you puty Mr. Watson for his work on7A Yes.He's trained in $-$ He's had courses in16this case?7A 3500 an hour.8Totatistics?8Q And what is your houthy rate on this case?9A 3500 an hour.9A Yes.He's trained in $-$ He's had courses in in10Q Do you know whal Mr. Watson's undergraduate10I programming and $-1$ Heline what the statistical10Q Do you know whal Mr. Watson's undergraduate11terper you standing SAS programmer.10Q Do you know whal Mr. Watson's undergraduate12A He was a science teacher. Thelice he has a13research is, But in terms of preparing the databases,1114he's an outstanding SAS programmer.1215Q Just for the record, what does 'SAS' mean?1716A Yes.1017O the sciences?2018research is any other fields commonly uses29A Yes.1020Do you know how to program in SAS?21Q Do you know how to program in SAS?22Q Do you know how to program in SAS?23A I tabititis used to maintis business24Q Ubity our fields commonly used25Q Do you know how to kokep him busy full <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>  |  |   |  |   |
| 5 $\hat{A}$ He has a Ph.D. in education and 1 supervised<br>bits dissertation research.5 $\hat{Q}$ How much did you pay Mr. Watson for his work on<br>this case?7 $\hat{Q}$ Do you know if he has any training in<br>statistics taken as part of his Ph.D. program and he's a<br>very good SAS programmer. I rely on him for the SAS. $\hat{Q}$ And what is your hourly rate on this case?10statistics taken as part of his Ph.D. program and he's a<br>very good SAS programmer. I rely on him for the SAS.12programming and 1 I define what the statistical<br>research is. But in terms of preparing the databases.14he's an outstanding SAS programmer.15 $\hat{Q}$ Just for the record, what does "SAS" mean?16 $\hat{A}$ Oh, that's a good question. It's Statistical<br>researchers in the social sciences?17 $A$ Justi Software, SAS.18 $\hat{Q}$ Is that a software generally used by<br>researchers in the social sciences?19 $\hat{A}$ Yes.20 $\hat{A}$ Yes.21 $\hat{Q}$ Do you know how to program in SAS?22 $\hat{A}$ Yes.23 $\hat{A}$ It this it sused to maintain business<br>4 databases quite a bit. It's very widely used.24 $\hat{A}$ Ido but not nearly so well as Don.2 $\hat{Q}$ Is be a full-time employee of the University of<br>3 Missiont?24 $\hat{A}$ Ido but not nearly so well as Don.2 $\hat{Q}$ Is be a full-time employee of the University of<br>3 Missiont?3 $\hat{A}$ Ido but not nearly so well as Don.2 $\hat{Q}$ Is be a full-time employee of the University of<br>3 Missiont?3 $\hat{A}$ Ido but not nearly so well as Don. </td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>   |  |   |  |   |
| 6       his dissertation research.       6       this case?         7       Q. Do you know if he has any training in statistics?       6       this case?         9       A Yes. He's trained in He's had courses in a training and 1 - Idefine what the statistical research is. But in terms of preparing the databases, he's an outstanding SAS programmer.       10       Q. Do you know what Mr. Watson's undergraduate degree was?         13       research is. But in terms of preparing the databases, he's an outstanding SAS programmer.       11       4       He was a science teacher. Thelieve he has a degree in science 14         14       motistanding SAS programmer.       11       A Oh, that's a good question. It's Statistical research is: the solar science?         16       A Oh, that's a good question. It's Statistical researchers in the yoolar science?       10       Q. Did anyone else, like a secretary, play any role researchers in any other fields commonly use 22         16       A Yes.       21       Q. Did you take any notes when you were reviewing 20         17       Q. Did you know how to program in SAS?       21       Q. Did you take any notes when you were reviewing 20         21       Q. Did you take any notes when you were reviewing 20       21       Q. Did you take any notes when you were reviewing 20         22       SAS to the extent you know?       22       23       A This it's very widely used.         24       A Yes.  |  |   |  |   |
| 7QDo you know if he has any training in<br>87A\$75.00 an hour.8statistics?A\$150 per hour.8QAnd what is your hourly rate on this case?9A\$150 per hour.0Do you know what Mr. Watson's undergraduate10qDo you know what Mr. Watson's undergraduate1111degree was?11QDo you know what Mr. Watson's undergraduate12qDo to us for the record, what does "SAS" mean?11A13QIs that a software, SAS.12AHe was a science teacher. I believe he has a14he's an outstanding SAS programmer.11He was a science teacher. I believe he has a15QJust for the record, what does "SAS" mean?1616AOh, that's a good question. Ti's Statistical1717A pres.18role in helping to produce the documents that you sent18Q is that a software generally used by18role in helping to produce the documents that you sent19researchers in the social sciences?20ANo.21Q. Do you know how to program in SAS?21Q. Did you take any notes ontes to Mr. Salvary?23AIthink it's used to maintain business24AIthink it's used to maintain business24databases quite a bit. It's very widely used.25AThe sent ontes in there on25Q. Did you know how to program in SAS?21Imal Me's an ontes in there on26Q.   |  |   |  |   |
| 8statistics?29AYes. He's trained in He's had courses in in statistics taken as part of his Ph.D. program and he's a<br>I very good SAS programmer. Tely on him for the SAS in research is. But in terms of preparing the databases, it he's an outstanding SAS programmer.8QA dwak is your hourly rate on his case?10QDo you know what Mr. Watson's undergraduate<br>id degree in physics and then he had a degree in science<br>education. That might be a double major. And he's been<br>is a computer programmer for many years prior to coming<br>in this software. SAS.11A only is's offware. SAS.17QDid anyone else, like a scretary, play any<br>in the social sciences?20A Yes.QDid myone else, like a scretary, play any<br>in the social sciences?21QDo researchers in any other fields commonly use<br>databases quite a bit. If's very widely used.<br>databases quite a bit. If's very widely used.<br>425QDo you know how to program in SAS?21C22DDo you know how to program in SAS?2323A 1 do but not nearly so well as Don.<br>4A Yes.124A Yes.1I - 1 don't remember but 1 if it was in my pile<br>23A 1 do but not nearly so well as Don.<br>4214A Yes.2Q5Q So you have enough work to keep him busy full<br>616Missouri?4Yes.7A Yes.38Q Where does he live in Texas?9A Heigs moved to Labbock.10Nacogdoches and now sha   |  |   | -  |   |
| 9AYes. He's trained in He's had courses in<br>statistics taken as part of his Ph.D. program and he's a<br>lvery good SAS programmer. I rely on him for the SAS<br>l? programming and 1 I define what the statistical<br>lresearcher is. But in terms of preparing the databases,<br>h he's an outstanding SAS programmer.9A13Go you know what Mr. Watson's undergraduate<br>degree was?14he's an outstanding SAS programmer.15Q Just for the record, what does "SAS" mean?16A17Analysis Software, SAS.18Q Is that a software generally used by<br>1919researchers in the social sciences?20A21Q Di researchers in any other fields commonly use<br>2222SAS to the extent you know?23A I think it's used to maintain business24databases quite a bit. It's very widely used.25Q Do you know how to program in SAS?26Q bo you know how to program in SAS?27A I do but not nearly so well as Don.2Q Is he a full-time employee of the University of<br>3 Missour?3Missour?3Missour?4A Yes.5Q So you have enough work to keep him busy full<br>6 time?6Q Where does he live in Texas?9A Heipst monot of your work with Mr. Watson10Nacogdoches when he did his work. His wife got a job.13job at Texas Tech and they're in school and so buy just<br>10 bo as ot do usot of your work with Mr. Watson14A Yes.15Q So oo you do most  |  |   | 7  |   |
| 10       Q. Do you know what Mr. Watson's undergraduate         11       very good SAS programmer.         12       very good SAS programmer.         13       research is. But in terms of preparing the databases.         14       he's an outstanding SAS programmer.         15       Q. Just for the record, what does "SAS" mean?         16       A. Oh, that's a good question. It's Statistical         17       Analysis Software, SAS.         18       Q. Do researchers in the social sciences?         20       A. Yes.         21       Q. Do researchers in any other fields commonly use databases guite à bit. If's very widely used.         22       SAS to the extent you know?         23       A. Ithink if's used to maintain business         24       databases guite à bit. If's very widely used.         25       Q. Do you know how to program in SAS?         26       Q. Did you not not nearly so well as Don.         2       Q. So you have enough work to keep him busy full         6       file         7       A. Yes.         3       Missouri?         4       A. Yes.         5       Q. So you have enough work to keep him busy full         6       file         10       Naccogdoches and now she  | 8  | statistics?   | 8  | Q And what is your hourly rate on this case?  |
| 11       very good SAS programmer.       11       degree vas?         12       programming and I I define what the statistical       13       A He was a science teacher. I believe he has a         14       he's an outstanding SAS programmer.       14       he's an outstanding SAS programmer.       15         15       Q Just for the record, what does "SAS" mean?       16       A Oh, that's a good question. It's Statistical         17       Analysis Software, SAS.       10       Q Did anyone else, like a secretary, play any         18       Q Is that a software generally used by       18       role in helping to produce the documents that you sent         19       researchers in the social sciences?       20       A Yes.       21       Q Did you take any notes when you were reviewing         21       A I do but not nearly so well as Don.       21       A I do but not nearly so well as Don.       22       A I do but not nearly so well as Don.       25       Q Did you mean handwritten notes?         25       Q So you have enough work to keep him busy full       ftme?       1       II don't remember but I if it was in my pile         2       M Kes.       Q When you take notes, how do you usually take       notes?         3       A I sets in in Nacogdoches when hed in his work. This wife got a job.       N Yes.       Q When you take notes, how do you usually ta   | 9  | A Yes. He's trained in He's had courses in  | 9  | A \$150 per hour.   |
| 11       very good SAS programmer.       11       degree vas?         12       programming and I I define what the statistical       13       A He was a science teacher. I believe he has a         14       he's an outstanding SAS programmer.       14       he's an outstanding SAS programmer.       15         15       Q Just for the record, what does "SAS" mean?       16       A Oh, that's a good question. It's Statistical         17       Analysis Software, SAS.       10       Q Did anyone else, like a secretary, play any         18       Q Is that a software generally used by       18       role in helping to produce the documents that you sent         19       researchers in the social sciences?       20       A Yes.       21       Q Did you take any notes when you were reviewing         21       A I do but not nearly so well as Don.       21       A I do but not nearly so well as Don.       22       A I do but not nearly so well as Don.       25       Q Did you mean handwritten notes?         25       Q So you have enough work to keep him busy full       ftme?       1       II don't remember but I if it was in my pile         2       M Kes.       Q When you take notes, how do you usually take       notes?         3       A I sets in in Nacogdoches when hed in his work. This wife got a job.       N Yes.       Q When you take notes, how do you usually ta   | 10   | statistics taken as part of his Ph.D. program and he's a  | 10   | Q Do you know what Mr. Watson's undergraduate   |
| 12       programming and I - I define what the statistical         13       research is. But in terms of preparing the databases,         14       research is. But in terms of preparing the databases,         15       Q Just for the record, what does "SAS" mean?         16       A Oh, that's agood question. It's Statistical         17       Analysis Software, SAS.         18       Q Is that a software generally used by         19       researchers in the social sciences?         20       A Yes.         21       Q Do researchers in any other fields commonly use         25       AS to the extent you know?         23       A I think it's used to maintain business         24       databases,         25       Q Do you know how to program in SAS?         26       A Yes.         27       A I do but not nearly so well as Don.         2       Q Is do you have enough work to keep him busy full         6       time?         7       A Yes.         8       O Where does he live in Texas?         9       A He just moved to Lubbock. He was in         10       Naccogdoches when he din his work if got a job.         13       got a trasa Tech and they're in school and so they just         14       A l   |  | 1 1 0   | 11   |   |
| 13       research is. But in terms of preparing the databases,         14       he's an outstanding SAS programmer.         15       Q Just for the record, what does "SAS" mean?         16       A Oh, that's a good question. It's Statistical         17       Analysis Software, SAS.         18       Q Is that a software generally used by         19       researchers in the social sciences?         20       A Yes.         21       Q Do researchers in any other fields commonly uses         22       SAS to the extent you know?         23       A I think it's used to maintain business         24       databases quite a bit. It's very widely used.         25       Q Do you know how to program in SAS?         7       A I do but not nearly so well as Don.         2       Q Is he a full-time employee of the University of         3       M Isouri?         7       A Yes.         7       A Yes.         9       A He just moved to Lubbock. He was in         10       Nacogdoches when he did his work. His wift got a job         13       depree in physics and then and here record, what does mose of the coll work with M. Watson         14       A Yes.         7       A Yes.         8       O. Where d   |  |   |  | 0   |
| 14       he's an outstanding SAS programmer.       14       he's an outstanding SAS programmer.         15       Q Just for the record, what does "SAS" mean?       14       cducation. That might be a double major. And he's been         16       A Oh, that's a good question. It's Statistical       15       a computer programmer for many years prior to coming         17       Analysis Software, SAS.       17       Q Did anyone else, like a secretary, play any         18       rol in helping to produce the documents that you sent       15         19       Do researchers in any other fields commonly use       18         21       A I think it's used to maintain business       20         22       SAS to the extent you know?       23         23       A I think it's used to maintain business       24         24       A I do but not nearly so well as Don.       2         2       Q Is he a full-time employee of the University of       3         3       Missouri?       1       I - I don't remember but I if it was in my pile         2       Q So you have enough work to keep him busy full       1       1         6       M Yes.       Q By that do you mean handwritten notes?         7       A Yes.       Q Where does he live in Texas?       7         9       A Handwritten. <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>   |  |   |  |   |
| 15       Q Just for the record, what does "SAS" mean?       15       a computer programmer for many years prior to coming         16       A Oh, that's a good question. It's Statistical       16       into this line of work.         17       Q Is that a software generally used by       19       researchers in the social sciences?       20         20       A Yes.       20       Do researchers in any other fields commonly use       20         21       Q Do researchers in any other fields commonly use       20       A No.         21       Q Do you know how to work       20       Dr. Darling-Hammond's expert report?         23       A I think it's used to maintain business       20       A No.         24       databases quite a bit. It's very widely used.       22       Dr. Darling-Hammond's expert report?         25       Q Do you know how to program in SAS?       24       Q Did you produce these notes to Mr. Salvaty?         25       Q So you have enough work to keep him busy full       6       1       1 - 1 don't remember but I if it was in my pile       2         3       Massouri?       A Yes.       2       Q By that do you mean handwritten notes?       6         4       A Yes.       9       A He just moved to Labbock. He was in       1       1         1       No do you do m   |  |   |  | • • • •   |
| 16       Â Oh, that's a good question. It's Statistical       16       into this line of work.         17       Analysis Software, SAS.       0       Did aynor esle, like a secretary, play any         18       Q Is that a software generally used by       17       A       O Did aynor esle, like a secretary, play any         19       researchers in the social sciences?       0       A Yes.       20       A Yes.         21       Q Do researchers in any other fields commonly use?       23       A I think it's well to Min siness       24         23       A I think it's very widely used.       21       Q Did you take any notes when you were reviewing         25       Q Do you know how to program in SAS?       A I'm sure I did, I scribbled down a few things.         24       A I do but not nearly so well as Don.       2       A I'm sure I did, I scribbled down a few things.         2       Q Is he a full-time employee of the University of       1       11 don't remember but 1i fi t was in my pile         6       A Yes.       Q So you have enough work to keep him busy full       1       11 don't remember but 1i fi t was in my pile         6       M Yes.       Q Whene does he live in Texas?       A Yes.       Q When you take notes, how do you usually take         8       Q Where does he live in Texas?       A Handwritten.       Q And y  |  |   |  |   |
| 17       Analysis Software, SAS.         18       Q Is that a software generally used by         18       Q Is that a software generally used by         19       researchers in the social sciences?         20       A Yes.         21       Q Do researchers in any other fields commonly use         23       SAS to the extent you know?         24       A I think it's used to maintain business         24       database quite a bit. It's very widely used.         25       Q Do you know how to program in SAS?         26       A Yes.         27       A I do but not nearly so well as Don.         2       Q So you have enough work to keep him busy full         6 time?       A Yes.         3       Q So you have enough work to keep him busy full         6 time?       A Yes.         3       Q Where does he live in Texas?         9       A He just moved to Lubbock. He was in         10       Nacogdoches when he did his work. His wife got a job.         11       Stephen F. Austin in Nacogdoches and now she just got a         13       job at Texas Tech and they're in school and so they just         14       do a lot of Emails. Tim involved in many projects with         15       Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson   |  | -   |  |   |
| 18       Q Is that a software generally used by       18       role in helping to produce the documents that you sent         19       researchers in the social sciences?       20       A       Yes.         21       Q Do researchers in any other fields commonly use       25       A       No.         22       Dr. Think if's used to maintain business       4       Q       Did you take any notes when you were reviewing         23       A       I think if's used to maintain business       A       No.       21       Q       Did you take any notes when you were reviewing         24       databases quite a bit. It's very widely used.       26       A       No.       21       Q       Did you produce these notes to Mr. Salvaty?         25       Q       Do you know how to program in SAS?       A       I meure 1did, I scribbled down a few things.         24       Q       Did you produce there's some notes in there.       1-         2       Q       Is a full-time employee of the University of       3       A       It was in my pile         3       Q       So you have enough work to keep him busy full       it me?       I       I I don't remember but I if it was in my pile       1         4       A Yes.       Q       Q where does hive in Texas?       Q       When you take n   |  |   | -  |   |
| <ul> <li>19 researchers in the social sciences?</li> <li>20 A Yes.</li> <li>20 A Yes.</li> <li>21 Q Do researchers in any other fields commonly use?</li> <li>22 SAS to the extent you know?</li> <li>23 A 1 think it's used to maintain business</li> <li>24 A Yes.</li> <li>25 Q Do you know how to program in SAS?</li> <li>26 Di you was how to program in SAS?</li> <li>27 Page 27</li> <li>28 A 1 do but not nearly so well as Don.</li> <li>29 L S he a full-time employee of the University of Missouri?</li> <li>20 A No.</li> <li>21 Q Di you take any notes when you were reviewing</li> <li>22 Dr. Darling-Hammond's expert report?</li> <li>23 A 1'm sure I did. I scribbled down a few things.</li> <li>24 A 1 do but not nearly so well as Don.</li> <li>20 Is he a full-time employee of the University of Missouri?</li> <li>31 A 1 do but not nearly so well as Don.</li> <li>32 G So you have enough work to keep him busy full time?</li> <li>33 A Yes.</li> <li>34 A Yes.</li> <li>35 Q So you have enough work to keep him busy full time?</li> <li>34 A Yes.</li> <li>35 Q So do you do most of Lubbock. He was in</li> <li>31 Nacogdoches when he did his work. His wife got a job.</li> <li>31 Step-her F. Aust in Nacogdoches and now she just got a job at Texas Tech and they're in school and so they just</li> <li>34 moved to Lubbock.</li> <li>35 Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson</li> <li>34 dot of E mails. I'm involved in many projects with</li> <li>35 Don so there's - and he's supported off of research</li> <li>34 A Yes.</li> <li>35 C Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this</li> <li>35 caase?</li> <li>34 A Yes.</li> </ul>  |  | •   |  |   |
| 20       A Yes.       20       A No.         21       Q Do researchers in any other fields commonly use       20       A No.         23       A I think it's used to maintain business       21       Q Did you take any notes when you were reviewing         23       A I think it's used to maintain business       24       databases quite a bit. It's very widely used.         24       databases quite a bit. It's very widely used.       24       Q Did you produce those notes to Mr. Salvary?         25       Q Do you know how to program in SAS?       25       A I believe there's some notes in there. 1         Page 27         20       I I I don't remember but I if it was in my pile         3       Missouri?       1       I I don't remember but I if it was in my pile         3       A Yes.       9       9       Yes.         4       A Yes.       9       9       9         5       Q So you have enough work to keep him busy full       6       1       1 I don't remember but I if it was in my pile         1       time?       A Yes.       9       A Hei just moved to Lubbock. He was in       10       Q On a legal pad?         1       Stephen F. Austin in Nacogdoches and now she just got a       11       A Wsusuily something like what you're doing.  | 18   | Q Is that a software generally used by  | 18   | role in helping to produce the documents that you sent  |
| 21       Q       Do researchers in any other fields commonly use       21       Q       Did you take any notes when you were reviewing         22       SAS to the extent you know?       Dr. Darling-Hammond's expert report?         23       A       I think it's used to maintain business         24       databases quite a bit. It's very widely used.       Page 27         25       Q       Do you know how to program in SAS?       A       I mean fields commonly use         Page 27         1       A       I do but not nearly so well as Don.       Q       I she a full-time employee of the University of         3       Missouri?       1       I I don't remember but I if it was in my pile         3       Q       So you have enough work to keep him busy full       itme?         6       M Yes.       Q       By that do you mean handwritten notes?         7       A       Yes.       Q       Where does he live in Texas?         9       A       He just moved to Lubbock. He was in       Nacogdoches when he did his work. His wife got a job.         11       Stephen F. Austin in Nacogdoches and now she just got a       Job at Texas Tech and they're in school and so thy just mode to Lubbock.         12       Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson       Goon a legal pad?  | 19   | researchers in the social sciences?   | 19   | to Mr. Salvaty for this case?   |
| <ul> <li>22 SAS to the extent you know?</li> <li>23 A I think it's used to maintain business</li> <li>24 databases quite a bit. It's very widely used.</li> <li>25 Q Do you know how to program in SAS?</li> <li>24 Q Did you produce those notes to Mr. Salvaty?</li> <li>25 A I believe there's some notes in there. I</li> <li>24 Q Did you produce those notes to Mr. Salvaty?</li> <li>25 A I believe there's some notes in there. I</li> <li>26 Page 27</li> <li>27 A I do but not nearly so well as Don.</li> <li>29 Q Is he a full-time employee of the University of</li> <li>3 Missouri?</li> <li>3 A I do but not nearly so well as Don.</li> <li>2 Q Is he a full-time employee of the University of</li> <li>3 Missouri?</li> <li>3 A Yes.</li> <li>3 Q So you have enough work to keep him busy full</li> <li>4 A Yes.</li> <li>3 Q Where does he live in Texas?</li> <li>3 A He just moved to Lubbock. He was in</li> <li>10 Nacogdoches when he did his work. His wife got a job.</li> <li>13 job at Texas Tech and they're in school and so they just</li> <li>14 moved to Lubbock.</li> <li>15 Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson</li> <li>16 over the phone than the internet, but we</li> <li>18 do a lot of E mails. Tm involved in many projects with</li> <li>19 Don so there's - and he's supported off of research</li> <li>3 Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this</li> <li>3 case?</li> <li>24 A Yes.</li> </ul>  | 20   | A Yes.  | 20   | A No.   |
| <ul> <li>22 SAS to the extent you know?</li> <li>23 A I think it's used to maintain business</li> <li>24 databases quite a bit. It's very widely used.</li> <li>25 Q Do you know how to program in SAS?</li> <li>24 Q Did you produce those notes to Mr. Salvaty?</li> <li>25 A I believe there's some notes in there. I</li> <li>24 Q Did you produce those notes to Mr. Salvaty?</li> <li>25 A I believe there's some notes in there. I</li> <li>26 Page 27</li> <li>27 A I do but not nearly so well as Don.</li> <li>29 Q Is he a full-time employee of the University of</li> <li>3 Missouri?</li> <li>3 A I do but not nearly so well as Don.</li> <li>2 Q Is he a full-time employee of the University of</li> <li>3 Missouri?</li> <li>3 A Yes.</li> <li>3 Q So you have enough work to keep him busy full</li> <li>4 A Yes.</li> <li>3 Q Where does he live in Texas?</li> <li>3 A He just moved to Lubbock. He was in</li> <li>10 Nacogdoches when he did his work. His wife got a job.</li> <li>13 job at Texas Tech and they're in school and so they just</li> <li>14 moved to Lubbock.</li> <li>15 Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson</li> <li>16 over the phone than the internet, but we</li> <li>18 do a lot of E mails. Tm involved in many projects with</li> <li>19 Don so there's - and he's supported off of research</li> <li>3 Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this</li> <li>3 case?</li> <li>24 A Yes.</li> </ul>  | 21   | O Do researchers in any other fields commonly use   | 21   | O Did you take any notes when you were reviewing  |
| <ul> <li>A I think it's used to maintain business</li> <li>databases quite a bit. It's very widely used.</li> <li>Q Do you know how to program in SAS?</li> <li>Page 27</li> <li>A I do but not nearly so well as Don.</li> <li>Q Is he a full-time employee of the University of</li> <li>Missouri?</li> <li>A Yes.</li> <li>Q So you have enough work to keep him busy full</li> <li>time?</li> <li>A Yes.</li> <li>Q Where does he live in Texas?</li> <li>A Yes.</li> <li>Q Where does he live in Texas?</li> <li>A Yes.</li> <li>Q Where does he live in Texas?</li> <li>A Yes.</li> <li>Q Where does he live in Texas?</li> <li>A Yes.</li> <li>Q By that do you take notes, how do you usually take notes?</li> <li>A Yes.</li> <li>Q So you do most of your work with Mr. Watson</li> <li>foot Texas Tech and they're in school and so they just</li> <li>moved to Lubbock.</li> <li>Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson</li> <li>do a lot of E mails. Tm involved in many projects with</li> <li>Don so there's and he's supported off of research</li> <li>Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on the side.</li> <li>Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this</li> <li>Case?</li> <li>A Yes.</li> </ul>   |  |   | 22   |   |
| 24       databases quite a bit. It's very widely used.       24       Q       Did you produce those notes to Mr. Salvary?         25       Q       Do you know how to program in SAS?       25       A       I believe there's some notes in there. I         Page 27         1       A       I do but not nearly so well as Don.       2       Q       Is he a full-time employee of the University of         3       Missouri?       1       I I don't remember but I if it was in my pile         4       A       Yes.       0       By that do you mean handwritten notes?         6       A       Yes.       0       By that do you mean handwritten notes?         6       A       Yes.       7       Q       When you take notes, how do you usually take         10       Nacogdoches when he did his work. His wife got a job.       10       Q       On a legal pad?         11       Stephen F. Austin in Nacogdoches and now she just got a       11       A       Usually something like what you're doing.         12       Q       So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson       10       Q       On a legal pad?         11       A       Both. More the phone than the internet, but we       4       A       Yes, although I don't use legal size paper.         15   |  |   |  |   |
| 25       Q Do you know how to program in SAS?       25       A I believe there's some notes in there. I         Page 27         1       A I do but not nearly so well as Don.       2         2       Q Is he a full-time employee of the University of       1       I I don't remember but I if it was in my pile         3       Missouri?       1       I I don't remember but I if it was in my pile         4       A Yes.       20       So you have enough work to keep him busy full         6       mere does he live in Texas?       9       A He just moved to Lubbock. He was in         10       Nacogdoches when he did his work. His wife got a job.       10       Q On a legal pad?         11       Stephen F. Austin in Nacogdoches and now she just got a job.       10       Q On a legal pad?         11       Moved to Lubbock.       4       Yes, although I don't use legal size paper.         15       Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson       10       Q Oay. For the record I think this is 8-1/2 x         16       11.       17       A Okay.       11         17       A Both. More the phone than the internet, but we       4 od so tot of E mails. Tm involved in many projects with         19       Don so there's and he's supported off of research       20       A Very rarely.  |  |   |  |   |
| Page 27Page 271A 1 do but not nearly so well as Don.I I I don't remember but I if it was in my pile2Q Is he a full-time employee of the University ofI I I don't remember but I if it was in my pile3Missouri?that pile, and I believe there's some notes in there on4A Yes.that pile, and I believe there's some notes in there on5Q So you have enough work to keep him busy fullf6A Yes.Q When you take notes, how do you usually take7A Yes.Q When you take notes, how do you usually take8Q Where does he live in Texas?Q When you take notes, how do you usually take9A He just moved to Lubbock. He was in1010Nacogdoches when he did his work. His wife got a job.1111She or. She got a degree in education. She was at1212So bo you do most of your work with Mr. Watson1013job at Texas Tech and the yre in school and so they just1414moved to Lubbock.1415Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson1216Our the phone and the internet?11.17A Both. More the phone than the internet, but we1818do a lot of E mails. I'm involved in many projects with1919Don so there's and he's supported off of research1010Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this2122Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this2223Q Have you had any conversations  |  |   |  |   |
| 1AI do but not nearly so well as Don.2QIs he a full-time employee of the University of3Missouri?4AYes.5QSo you have enough work to keep him busy full6time?7AYes.8QWhere does he live in Texas?9AHe just moved to Lubbock. He was in10Nacogdoches when he did his work. His wife got a job.11She - She got a degree in education. She was at12Stephen F. Austin in Nacogdoches and now she just got at13job at Texas Tech and they're in school and so they just14moved to Lubbock.15QSo do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson16over the phone and the internet?17A18do a lot of E mails. Tm involved in many projects with19Don so there's and he's supported off of research20Q21Q22Q23Case?24A24A24A24A24A24A24A24A24A242424242424242424242424242424242424<  | 25   | Q Do you know now to program in SAS?  | 25   | A I believe there's some notes in there. 1  |
| 1AI do but not nearly so well as Don.2QIs he a full-time employee of the University of3Missouri?4AYes.5QSo you have enough work to keep him busy full6time?7AYes.8QWhere does he live in Texas?9AHe just moved to Lubbock. He was in10Nacogdoches when he did his work. His wife got a job.11She - She got a degree in education. She was at12Stephen F. Austin in Nacogdoches and now she just got at13job at Texas Tech and they're in school and so they just14moved to Lubbock.15QSo do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson16over the phone and the internet?17A18do a lot of E mails. Tm involved in many projects with19Don so there's and he's supported off of research20Q21Q22Q23Case?24A24A24A24A24A24A24A24A24A242424242424242424242424242424242424<  |  |   |  |   |
| 1AI do but not nearly so well as Don.2QIs he a full-time employee of the University of3Missouri?4AYes.5QSo you have enough work to keep him busy full6time?7AYes.8QWhere does he live in Texas?9AHe just moved to Lubbock. He was in10Nacogdoches when he did his work. His wife got a job.11She - She got a degree in education. She was at12Stephen F. Austin in Nacogdoches and now she just got at13job at Texas Tech and they're in school and so they just14moved to Lubbock.15QSo do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson16over the phone and the internet?17A18do a lot of E mails. Tm involved in many projects with19Don so there's and he's supported off of research20Q21Q22Q23Case?24A24A24A24A24A24A24A24A24A242424242424242424242424242424242424<  |  |   |  |   |
| 2Q Is he a full-time employee of the University of2of I put things for the case in a pile and I've sent3Missouri?3that pile, and I believe there's some notes in there on4A Yes.9Q So you have enough work to keep him busy full5Q By that do you mean handwritten notes?6A Yes.7Q Where does he live in Texas?6A Yes.7A Yes.7Q When you take notes, how do you usually take8Q Where does he live in Texas?7Q When you take notes, how do you usually take9A He just moved to Lubbock. He was in10Q On a legal pad?11She She got a degree in education. She was at11A Usually something like what you're doing.12Stephen F. Austin in Nacogdoches and now she just got a12Q And you're pointing toward my yellow standard13job at Texas Tech and they're in school and so they just14A Yes, although I don't use legal size paper.15Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson16O Na the phone and the internet?16over the phone and the internet?11.11.17A Both. More the phone than the internet, but we18Q So neither do I. It's too long.19Don so there's and he's supported off of research19All right. Do you type your notes ever?20Contracts that I have. This is sort of moonlighting,21Q Did you type any notes in this case?21Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this22Q Have you had any conversations wit   |  | Page 27   |  | Page 29   |
| 2Q Is he a full-time employee of the University of2of I put things for the case in a pile and I've sent3Missouri?3that pile, and I believe there's some notes in there on4A Yes.9Q So you have enough work to keep him busy full5Q By that do you mean handwritten notes?6A Yes.7Q Where does he live in Texas?6A Yes.7A Yes.7Q When you take notes, how do you usually take8Q Where does he live in Texas?7Q When you take notes, how do you usually take9A He just moved to Lubbock. He was in10Q On a legal pad?11She She got a degree in education. She was at11A Usually something like what you're doing.12Stephen F. Austin in Nacogdoches and now she just got a12Q And you're pointing toward my yellow standard13job at Texas Tech and they're in school and so they just14A Yes, although I don't use legal size paper.15Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson16O Na the phone and the internet?16over the phone and the internet?11.11.17A Both. More the phone than the internet, but we18Q So neither do I. It's too long.19Don so there's and he's supported off of research19All right. Do you type your notes ever?20Contracts that I have. This is sort of moonlighting,21Q Did you type any notes in this case?21Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this22Q Have you had any conversations wit   | 1  | A I do but not nearly so well as Don  | 1  | I I don't remember but I if it was in my pile   |
| <ul> <li>3 Missouri?</li> <li>4 A Yes.</li> <li>5 Q So you have enough work to keep him busy full</li> <li>6 time?</li> <li>7 A Yes.</li> <li>8 Q Where does he live in Texas?</li> <li>9 A He just moved to Lubbock. He was in</li> <li>10 Nacogdoches when he did his work. His wife got a job.</li> <li>11 She She got a degree in education. She was at</li> <li>12 Stephen F. Austin in Nacogdoches and now she just got a</li> <li>13 job at Texas Tech and they're in school and so they just</li> <li>14 moved to Lubbock.</li> <li>15 Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson</li> <li>16 over the phone and the internet?</li> <li>17 A Both. More the phone than the intermet, but we</li> <li>18 do a lot of E mails. I'm involved in many projects with</li> <li>19 Don so there's and he's supported off of research</li> <li>20 Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on the side.</li> <li>22 Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on the side.</li> <li>23 case?</li> <li>24 A Yes.</li> </ul> <ul> <li>3 that pile, and I believe there's some notes in there on various things.</li> <li>5 Q By that do you mean handwritten notes?</li> <li>6 A Yes.</li> <li>7 Q When you take notes, how do you usually take notes?</li> <li>9 A Handwritten.</li> <li>10 Q On a legal pad?</li> <li>11 A Usually something like what you're doing.</li> <li>12 Q And you're pointing toward my yellow standard series legal pad?</li> <li>14 A Yes, although I don't use legal size paper.</li> <li>15 Q So do you do most of for research</li> <li>20 A Very rarely.</li> <li>21 Q Did you type any notes in this case?</li> <li>22 A Not that I recall, no.</li> <li>23 case?</li> <li>24 A Yes.</li> </ul>  |  |   |  |   |
| 4A Yes.4various things.5Q So you have enough work to keep him busy full5Q By that do you mean handwritten notes?6A Yes.6A Yes.7A Yes.7Q Where does he live in Texas?99A He just moved to Lubbock. He was in10Nacogdoches when he did his work. His wife got a job.1110Nacogdoches when he did his work. His wife got a job.10Q On a legal pad?11She She got a degree in education. She was at11A Usually something like what you're doing.12Stephen F. Austin in Nacogdoches and now she just got a12Q And you're pointing toward my yellow standard13job at Texas Tech and they're in school and so they just14A Yes, although I don't use legal size paper.15Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson15Q Okay. For the record I think this is 8-1/2 x16oa lot of E mails. I'm involved in many projects with18Q So neither do I. It's too long.19Don so there's and he's supported off of research19All right. Do you type your notes ever?20contracts that I have. This is sort of moonlighting,20A Very rarely.21Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on the side.21Q Did you type any notes in this case?22A Yes.23Q Have you had any conversations with other24A Yes.24Yes.24   |  |   |  |   |
| 5QSo you have enough work to keep him busy full5QBy that do you mean handwritten notes?6time?6AYes.7AYes.7QWhen you take notes, how do you usually take8QWhere does he live in Texas?7QWhen you take notes, how do you usually take9AHe just moved to Lubbock. He was in9AHandwritten.10Nacogdoches when he did his work. His wife got a job.10QOn a legal pad?11She She got a degree in education. She was at11AUsually something like what you're doing.12Stephen F. Austin in Nacogdoches and now she just got a11AUsually something like what you're doing.13job at Texas Tech and they're in school and so they just13series legal pad?14moved to Lubbock.14AYes, although I don't use legal size paper.15QSo do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson15QOkay. For the record I think this is 8-1/2 x16over the phone and the internet?1611.11.17ABoth. More the phone than the internet, but we18QSo neither do I. It's too long.19Don so there's and he's supported off or research19All right. Do you type your notes ever?20contracts that I have. This is sort of moonlighting,20AVery rarely.21doing a little bit of this work on the side.21QDid you type any notes in   |  |   |  |   |
| 6time?6A Yes.7A Yes.7Q When you take notes, how do you usually take8Q Where does he live in Texas?7Q When you take notes, how do you usually take9A He just moved to Lubbock. He was in8notes?10Nacogdoches when he did his work. His wife got a job.10Q On a legal pad?11She She got a degree in education. She was at11A Usually something like what you're doing.12Stephen F. Austin in Nacogdoches and now she just got a12Q And you're pointing toward my yellow standard13job at Texas Tech and they're in school and so they just14M Yes, although I don't use legal size paper.15Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson15Q Okay. For the record I think this is 8-1/2 x16over the phone and the internet?1611.17A Both. More the phone than the internet, but we17A Okay.18do a lot of E mails. I'm involved in many projects with18Q So neither do I. It's too long.19Don so there's and he's supported off of research19All right. Do you type your notes ever?20contracts that I have. This is sort of moonlighting,20A Very rarely.21doing a little bit of this work on the side.21Q Did you type any notes in this case?22Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this23Q Have you had any conversations with other24A Yes.24experts representing the State of California in this<   |  |   |  |   |
| 7A Yes.7Q When you take notes, how do you usually take8Q Where does he live in Texas?9A He just moved to Lubbock. He was in10Nacogdoches when he did his work. His wife got a job.9A Handwritten.10Nacogdoches when he did his work. His wife got a job.11She She got a degree in education. She was at9A Handwritten.12Stephen F. Austin in Nacogdoches and now she just got a10Q On a legal pad?1113job at Texas Tech and they're in school and so they just13series legal pad?14moved to Lubbock.14A Yes, although I don't use legal size paper.15Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson15Q Okay. For the record I think this is 8-1/2 x16over the phone and the internet?1611.17A Both. More the phone than the internet, but we18Q So neither do I. It's too long.19Don so there's and he's supported off of research19All right. Do you type your notes ever?20Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this22A Not that I recall, no.23case?23Q Have you had any conversations with other24A Yes.24experts representing the State of California in this   | 5  |   |  | Q By that do you mean handwritten notes?  |
| 8QWhere does he live in Texas?8notes?9AHe just moved to Lubbock. He was in0Nacogdoches when he did his work. His wife got a job.0On a legal pad?11She She got a degree in education. She was at10QOn a legal pad?1112Stephen F. Austin in Nacogdoches and now she just got a12QAnd you're pointing toward my yellow standard13job at Texas Tech and they're in school and so they just13series legal pad?14moved to Lubbock.14AYes, although I don't use legal size paper.15QSo do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson15QOkay. For the record I think this is 8-1/2 x16over the phone and the internet?1611.17ABoth. More the phone than the internet, but we17AOkay.18do a lot of E mails. I'm involved in many projects with18QSo neither do I. It's too long.19Don so there's and he's supported off of research19All right. Do you type your notes ever?20QDid Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this21QDid you type any notes in this case?22QDid Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this23QHave you had any conversations with other24AYes.24AYes.24experts representing the State of California in this  | 6  | time?   | 6  | A Yes.  |
| 9A He just moved to Lubbock. He was in9A Handwritten.10Nacogdoches when he did his work. His wife got a job.10Q On a legal pad?11She She got a degree in education. She was at11A Usually something like what you're doing.12Stephen F. Austin in Nacogdoches and now she just got a12Q And you're pointing toward my yellow standard13job at Texas Tech and they're in school and so they just13series legal pad?14moved to Lubbock.14A Yes, although I don't use legal size paper.15Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson15Q Okay. For the record I think this is 8-1/2 x16over the phone and the internet?1611.17A Both. More the phone than the internet, but we17A Okay.18do a lot of E mails. I'm involved in many projects with18Q So neither do I. It's too long.19Don so there's and he's supported off of research19All right. Do you type your notes ever?20Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this22A Not that I recall, no.23case?23Q Have you had any conversations with other24A Yes.24experts representing the State of California in this  | 7  | A Yes.  | 7  | Q When you take notes, how do you usually take  |
| 9A He just moved to Lubbock. He was in9A Handwritten.10Nacogdoches when he did his work. His wife got a job.10Q On a legal pad?11She She got a degree in education. She was at11A Usually something like what you're doing.12Stephen F. Austin in Nacogdoches and now she just got a12Q And you're pointing toward my yellow standard13job at Texas Tech and they're in school and so they just13series legal pad?14moved to Lubbock.14A Yes, although I don't use legal size paper.15Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson15Q Okay. For the record I think this is 8-1/2 x16over the phone and the internet?1611.17A Both. More the phone than the internet, but we17A Okay.18do a lot of E mails. I'm involved in many projects with18Q So neither do I. It's too long.19Don so there's and he's supported off of research19All right. Do you type your notes ever?20Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this21Q Did you type any notes in this case?22Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this22A Not that I recall, no.23case?23Q Have you had any conversations with other24A Yes.24experts representing the State of California in this  | 8  | Q Where does he live in Texas?  | 8  | notes?  |
| 10Nacogdoches when he did his work. His wife got a job.10QOn a legal pad?11She She got a degree in education. She was at11AUsually something like what you're doing.12Stephen F. Austin in Nacogdoches and now she just got a12QAnd you're pointing toward my yellow standard13job at Texas Tech and they're in school and so they just13series legal pad?1414moved to Lubbock.14AYes, although I don't use legal size paper.15QSo do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson15QOkay. For the record I think this is 8-1/2 x16over the phone and the internet?1611.17ABoth. More the phone than the internet, but we17AOkay.18do a lot of E mails. I'm involved in many projects with18QSo neither do I. It's too long.19Don so there's and he's supported off of research19All right. Do you type your notes ever?20QDid Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this21QDid you type any notes in this case?22QDid Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this23QHave you had any conversations with other24AYes.24AYes.24experts representing the State of California in this   |  | A He just moved to Lubbock. He was in   |  | A Handwritten.  |
| 11She She got a degree in education. She was at11A Usually something like what you're doing.12Stephen F. Austin in Nacogdoches and now she just got a12Q And you're pointing toward my yellow standard13job at Texas Tech and they're in school and so they just13series legal pad?14moved to Lubbock.14A Yes, although I don't use legal size paper.15Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson15Q Okay. For the record I think this is 8-1/2 x16over the phone and the internet?1611.17A Both. More the phone than the internet, but we17A Okay.18do a lot of E mails. I'm involved in many projects with18Q So neither do I. It's too long.19Don so there's and he's supported off of research19All right. Do you type your notes ever?20Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on the side.21Q Did you type any notes in this case?22Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this23Case?2324A Yes.24experts representing the State of California in this   |  |   |  |   |
| 12Stephen F. Austin in Nacogdoches and now she just got a<br>job at Texas Tech and they're in school and so they just<br>moved to Lubbock.12Q And you're pointing toward my yellow standard<br>series legal pad?14moved to Lubbock.13series legal pad?15Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson<br>over the phone and the internet?14A Yes, although I don't use legal size paper.16over the phone and the internet?15Q Okay. For the record I think this is 8-1/2 x16our of E mails. I'm involved in many projects with<br>9 Don so there's and he's supported off of research<br>2018Q So neither do I. It's too long.19Don so there's and he's supported off of research<br>2019All right. Do you type your notes ever?20Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on the<br>2321Q Did you type any notes in this case?24A Yes.23Q Have you had any conversations with other<br>24   |  |   |  |   |
| <ul> <li>i) job at Texas Tech and they're in school and so they just</li> <li>ii) moved to Lubbock.</li> <li>iii) Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson</li> <li>iii) over the phone and the internet?</li> <li>iii) A Both. More the phone than the internet, but we</li> <li>iii) do a lot of E mails. I'm involved in many projects with</li> <li>iii) Don so there's and he's supported off of research</li> <li>iii) contracts that I have. This is sort of moonlighting,</li> <li>iii) doing a little bit of this work on the side.</li> <li>iii) Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this</li> <li>iii) contracts that I have.</li> <li>iii) a little bit of this work on the side.</li> <li>iii) Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this</li> <li>iii) contracts that I have.</li> <li>iii) contracts that I have.<td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></li></ul> |  |   |  |   |
| 14moved to Lubbock.14A Yes, although I don't use legal size paper.15Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson15Q Okay. For the record I think this is 8-1/2 x16over the phone and the internet?15Q Okay. For the record I think this is 8-1/2 x17A Both. More the phone than the internet, but we1611.17A Both. More the phone than the internet, but we1611.18Q So neither do I. It's too long.19All right. Do you type your notes ever?20contracts that I have. This is sort of moonlighting,20A Very rarely.21doing a little bit of this work on the side.21Q Did you type any notes in this case?22Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this23Q Have you had any conversations with other24A Yes.24experts representing the State of California in this   |  |   |  |   |
| 15Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson15Q Okay. For the record I think this is 8-1/2 x16over the phone and the internet?1611.17A Both. More the phone than the internet, but we1611.18do a lot of E mails. I'm involved in many projects with17A Okay.19Don so there's and he's supported off of research19All right. Do you type your notes ever?20contracts that I have. This is sort of moonlighting,20A Very rarely.21doing a little bit of this work on the side.21Q Did you type any notes in this case?22Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this23Case?24A Yes.24A Yes.24   |  |   |  |   |
| 16over the phone and the internet?1611.17A Both. More the phone than the internet, but we18do a lot of E mails. I'm involved in many projects with1919Don so there's and he's supported off of research18Q So neither do I. It's too long.20contracts that I have. This is sort of moonlighting,19All right. Do you type your notes ever?20doing a little bit of this work on the side.20A Very rarely.22Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this22A Not that I recall, no.23case?23Q Have you had any conversations with other24A Yes.24experts representing the State of California in this   |  | moved to Lubbock  | 14   | A Yes, although I don't use legal size paper.   |
| <ul> <li>A Both. More the phone than the internet, but we</li> <li>do a lot of E mails. I'm involved in many projects with</li> <li>Don so there's and he's supported off of research</li> <li>contracts that I have. This is sort of moonlighting,</li> <li>doing a little bit of this work on the side.</li> <li>Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this</li> <li>case?</li> <li>A Okay.</li> <li>A Okay.</li> <li>B Q So neither do I. It's too long.</li> <li>All right. Do you type your notes ever?</li> <li>A Very rarely.</li> <li>Q Did you type any notes in this case?</li> <li>Q Have you had any conversations with other</li> <li>A Yes.</li> </ul>  | 1.15   |   |  |   |
| 18do a lot of E mails. I'm involved in many projects with18QSo neither do I. It's too long.19Don so there's and he's supported off of research19All right. Do you type your notes ever?20contracts that I have. This is sort of moonlighting,20A Very rarely.21doing a little bit of this work on the side.21QDid you type any notes in this case?22QDid Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this23Case?23Q24AYes.24experts representing the State of California in this  |  | Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson  | 15   |   |
| 19Don so there's and he's supported off of research20contracts that I have. This is sort of moonlighting,21doing a little bit of this work on the side.22Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this23case?24A Yes.25A Yes.26A Yes.27Did you type any notes in this case?28A Yes.29A Yes.20A Very rarely.21Q Did you type any notes in this case?22A Not that I recall, no.23C Have you had any conversations with other24A Yes.24A Yes.24A Yes.24A Yes.   | 16   | Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson over the phone and the internet?   | 15<br>16   | 11.   |
| <ul> <li>20 contracts that I have. This is sort of moonlighting,</li> <li>21 doing a little bit of this work on the side.</li> <li>22 Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this</li> <li>23 case?</li> <li>24 A Yes.</li> <li>20 A Very rarely.</li> <li>21 Q Did you type any notes in this case?</li> <li>22 A Not that I recall, no.</li> <li>23 Q Have you had any conversations with other</li> <li>24 A Yes.</li> <li>20 A Very rarely.</li> <li>21 Q Did you type any notes in this case?</li> <li>22 A Not that I recall, no.</li> <li>23 Q Have you had any conversations with other</li> <li>24 A Yes.</li> </ul>  | 16<br>17   | <ul><li>Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson over the phone and the internet?</li><li>A Both. More the phone than the internet, but we</li></ul>  | 15<br>16   | 11.<br>A Okay.  |
| <ul> <li>20 contracts that I have. This is sort of moonlighting,</li> <li>21 doing a little bit of this work on the side.</li> <li>22 Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this</li> <li>23 case?</li> <li>24 A Yes.</li> <li>20 A Very rarely.</li> <li>21 Q Did you type any notes in this case?</li> <li>22 A Not that I recall, no.</li> <li>23 Q Have you had any conversations with other</li> <li>24 A Yes.</li> <li>20 A Very rarely.</li> <li>21 Q Did you type any notes in this case?</li> <li>22 A Not that I recall, no.</li> <li>23 Q Have you had any conversations with other</li> <li>24 A Yes.</li> </ul>  | 16<br>17   | <ul><li>Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson over the phone and the internet?</li><li>A Both. More the phone than the internet, but we</li></ul>  | 15<br>16<br>17   | 11.<br>A Okay.  |
| 21doing a little bit of this work on the side.21QDid you type any notes in this case?22QDid Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this22ANot that I recall, no.23case?23QHave you had any conversations with other24AYes.24experts representing the State of California in this   | 16<br>17<br>18                                     | <ul><li>Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson over the phone and the internet?</li><li>A Both. More the phone than the internet, but we do a lot of E mails. I'm involved in many projects with</li></ul>  | 15<br>16<br>17<br>18                                     | <ul><li>11.</li><li>A Okay.</li><li>Q So neither do I. It's too long.</li></ul>   |
| 22QDid Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this22ANot that I recall, no.23case?23QHave you had any conversations with other24AYes.24experts representing the State of California in this  | 16<br>17<br>18<br>19                               | Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson<br>over the phone and the internet?<br>A Both. More the phone than the internet, but we<br>do a lot of E mails. I'm involved in many projects with<br>Don so there's and he's supported off of research  | 15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19                               | <ul><li>11.</li><li>A Okay.</li><li>Q So neither do I. It's too long.</li><li>All right. Do you type your notes ever?</li></ul>   |
| 23 case?23 Q Have you had any conversations with other24 A Yes.24 experts representing the State of California in this  | 16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20                         | Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson<br>over the phone and the internet?<br>A Both. More the phone than the internet, but we<br>do a lot of E mails. I'm involved in many projects with<br>Don so there's and he's supported off of research<br>contracts that I have. This is sort of moonlighting,  | 15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20                         | <ul> <li>11.</li> <li>A Okay.</li> <li>Q So neither do I. It's too long.</li> <li>All right. Do you type your notes ever?</li> <li>A Very rarely.</li> </ul>  |
| 24A Yes.24experts representing the State of California in this  | 16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>21                   | Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson<br>over the phone and the internet?<br>A Both. More the phone than the internet, but we<br>do a lot of E mails. I'm involved in many projects with<br>Don so there's and he's supported off of research<br>contracts that I have. This is sort of moonlighting,<br>doing a little bit of this work on the side.  | 15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>21                   | <ul> <li>11.</li> <li>A Okay.</li> <li>Q So neither do I. It's too long.</li> <li>All right. Do you type your notes ever?</li> <li>A Very rarely.</li> <li>Q Did you type any notes in this case?</li> </ul>  |
|   | 16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>21<br>22             | <ul> <li>Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson over the phone and the internet?</li> <li>A Both. More the phone than the internet, but we do a lot of E mails. I'm involved in many projects with Don so there's and he's supported off of research contracts that I have. This is sort of moonlighting, doing a little bit of this work on the side.</li> <li>Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this</li> </ul>                       | 15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>21<br>22             | <ul> <li>11.</li> <li>A Okay.</li> <li>Q So neither do I. It's too long.</li> <li>All right. Do you type your notes ever?</li> <li>A Very rarely.</li> <li>Q Did you type any notes in this case?</li> <li>A Not that I recall, no.</li> </ul>  |
| 25 Q was he paid directly by the state? 25 case?  | 16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>21<br>22<br>23       | <ul> <li>Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson over the phone and the internet?</li> <li>A Both. More the phone than the internet, but we do a lot of E mails. I'm involved in many projects with Don so there's and he's supported off of research contracts that I have. This is sort of moonlighting, doing a little bit of this work on the side.</li> <li>Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this case?</li> </ul>                 | 15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>21<br>22<br>23       | <ul> <li>11.</li> <li>A Okay.</li> <li>Q So neither do I. It's too long.</li> <li>All right. Do you type your notes ever?</li> <li>A Very rarely.</li> <li>Q Did you type any notes in this case?</li> <li>A Not that I recall, no.</li> <li>Q Have you had any conversations with other</li> </ul>   |
|   | 16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>21<br>22<br>23<br>24 | <ul> <li>Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson over the phone and the internet?</li> <li>A Both. More the phone than the internet, but we do a lot of E mails. I'm involved in many projects with Don so there's and he's supported off of research contracts that I have. This is sort of moonlighting, doing a little bit of this work on the side.</li> <li>Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this case?</li> <li>A Yes.</li> </ul> | 15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>21<br>22<br>23<br>24 | <ul> <li>11.</li> <li>A Okay.</li> <li>Q So neither do I. It's too long.</li> <li>All right. Do you type your notes ever?</li> <li>A Very rarely.</li> <li>Q Did you type any notes in this case?</li> <li>A Not that I recall, no.</li> <li>Q Have you had any conversations with other</li> <li>experts representing the State of California in this</li> </ul> |
|   | 16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>21<br>22<br>23<br>24 | <ul> <li>Q So do you do most of your work with Mr. Watson over the phone and the internet?</li> <li>A Both. More the phone than the internet, but we do a lot of E mails. I'm involved in many projects with Don so there's and he's supported off of research contracts that I have. This is sort of moonlighting, doing a little bit of this work on the side.</li> <li>Q Did Mr. Watson get paid for his work on this case?</li> <li>A Yes.</li> </ul> | 15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>21<br>22<br>23<br>24 | <ul> <li>11.</li> <li>A Okay.</li> <li>Q So neither do I. It's too long.</li> <li>All right. Do you type your notes ever?</li> <li>A Very rarely.</li> <li>Q Did you type any notes in this case?</li> <li>A Not that I recall, no.</li> <li>Q Have you had any conversations with other</li> <li>experts representing the State of California in this</li> </ul> |

|  | Page 30   |  | Page 32  |
|--|---|--|--|
| 1  | MS. DAVIS: Relating to this case?   | 1  | draft of a paper, the initial draft.   |
| 2  | MR. AFFELDT: Yes.   | 2  | I also did some similar work with for a  |
| 3  | THE WITNESS: Only one that I can recall and   | 3  | paper published back in '97 on teacher mobility. And I   |
| 4  | that was Professor Berk here at UCLA.   | 4  | also did similar work in this school finance case in   |
| 5  | BY MR. AFFELDT:   | 5  | South Carolina. So I So I've run these kinds of  |
| 6  | Q And when was that conversation?   | 6  | statistical models before.   |
| 7  | A Probably in December or January. It was about   | 7  | Q What was the name of the '97 study you just  |
|  | •   | 8  | referred to?   |
| 8  | the time that I was doing my statistical analysis for my  | 9  | A May I look at my Vita? I don't have my Vita.   |
| 9<br>10  | report.   | 10   | It was   |
|  | Q That was December '02/January '03?<br>A Yes.  | 10   | Q Sure.  |
| 11<br>12   |   | 11   |  |
|  | Q And what was the reason for your talking with   |  | A It should be in the cover of my report. It was   |
| 13   | Professor Berk?   | 13   | published in the JOURNAL OF POLICY ANALYSIS AND  |
| 14   | A Mr. Salvaty When When I described to  | 14   | MANAGEMENT but I don't I can't remember the exact  |
| 15   | Mr. Salvaty how I thought one should look at the data on  | 15   | title but I'll be able to tell you if you hand me that.  |
| 16   | student achievement in California and what I was  | 16   | Q Okay. We are going to mark it first as   |
| 17   | contemplating doing for my report concerning student  | 17   | Podgursky Exhibit 1.   |
| 18   | achievement gains, he suggested I talk to Professor   | 18   | (Podgursky Exhibit 1 was marked for  |
| 19   | Berk, give him a call and just have a short chat about  | 19   | identification by the court reporter.)   |
| 20   | what I was planning, and so I did.  | 20   | BY MR. AFFELDT:  |
| 21   | Q Why did Mr. Salvaty suggest you talk to   | 21   | Q If you could take a look at Podgursky Exhibit 1  |
| 22   | Professor Berk?   | 22   | and let me know if that is a copy of your Vita?  |
| 23   | MS. DAVIS: Calls for speculation.   | 23   | A Yes, it is.  |
| 24   | THE WITNESS: Probably because he thought two  | 24   | Are we ready to answer the question?   |
| 25   | heads are better than one and Professor Berk is a good  | 25   | Q If you're ready.   |
|  |   |  |  |
|  |   |  |  |
|  | Page 31   |  | Page 33  |
| 1  | statistician, and I I think it's a good idea to sort  | 1  | A Okay. So it's on page 2 and it's the article   |
| 2  | of bounce an idea off of another person who does  | 2  | called towards the bottom. It says:  |
| 3  | quantitative research in the area.  | 3  | "D. Ballou and M. Podgursky. 'Teacher  |
| 4  | BY MR. AFFELDT:   | 4  | Recruitment and Retention in Public and Private  |
| 5  | Q Had you ever done that sort of a statistical  | 5  | Sabaala LIOUDNAL OF DOLICY ANALYSIS AND  |
| 6  |   | -  | Schools.' JOURNAL OF POLICY ANALYSIS AND   |
| 7  | analysis before?  | 6  | MANAGEMENT," June 1998.  |
| 8  | 5   |  |  |
|  | analysis before?<br>MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.<br>THE WITNESS: You're referring to the analysis  | 6  | MANAGEMENT," June 1998.  |
| 9  | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.   | 6<br>7   | MANAGEMENT," June 1998.<br>MS. DAVIS: John, page 4 seems to be blank but   |
| 9<br>10  | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.<br>THE WITNESS: You're referring to the analysis  | 6<br>7<br>8  | MANAGEMENT," June 1998.<br>MS. DAVIS: John, page 4 seems to be blank but<br>it has a page No. 4. I'm not sure if   |
|  | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.<br>THE WITNESS: You're referring to the analysis<br>in the that I did in the report?<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:   | 6<br>7<br>8<br>9   | MANAGEMENT," June 1998.<br>MS. DAVIS: John, page 4 seems to be blank but<br>it has a page No. 4. I'm not sure if<br>THE WITNESS: Woops. That was a   |
| 10   | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.<br>THE WITNESS: You're referring to the analysis<br>in the that I did in the report?  | 6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10   | MANAGEMENT," June 1998.<br>MS. DAVIS: John, page 4 seems to be blank but<br>it has a page No. 4. I'm not sure if<br>THE WITNESS: Woops. That was a<br>MS. DAVIS: we're missing something.  |
| 10<br>11   | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.<br>THE WITNESS: You're referring to the analysis<br>in the that I did in the report?<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q That's right.  | 6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11   | MANAGEMENT," June 1998.<br>MS. DAVIS: John, page 4 seems to be blank but<br>it has a page No. 4. I'm not sure if<br>THE WITNESS: Woops. That was a<br>MS. DAVIS: we're missing something.<br>THE WITNESS: That's probably my fault. I  |
| 10<br>11<br>12   | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.<br>THE WITNESS: You're referring to the analysis<br>in the that I did in the report?<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q That's right.<br>A Yes.  | 6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12   | MANAGEMENT," June 1998.<br>MS. DAVIS: John, page 4 seems to be blank but<br>it has a page No. 4. I'm not sure if<br>THE WITNESS: Woops. That was a<br>MS. DAVIS: we're missing something.<br>THE WITNESS: That's probably my fault. I<br>probably There's nothing missing there.   |
| 10<br>11<br>12<br>13   | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.<br>THE WITNESS: You're referring to the analysis<br>in the that I did in the report?<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q That's right.<br>A Yes.<br>Q On what occasion?   | 6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13   | MANAGEMENT," June 1998.<br>MS. DAVIS: John, page 4 seems to be blank but<br>it has a page No. 4. I'm not sure if<br>THE WITNESS: Woops. That was a<br>MS. DAVIS: we're missing something.<br>THE WITNESS: That's probably my fault. I<br>probably There's nothing missing there.<br>MS. DAVIS: Okay.   |
| 10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14                                     | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.<br>THE WITNESS: You're referring to the analysis<br>in the that I did in the report?<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q That's right.<br>A Yes.<br>Q On what occasion?<br>A I've looked at I've analyzed Missouri  | 6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14                                     | MANAGEMENT," June 1998.<br>MS. DAVIS: John, page 4 seems to be blank but<br>it has a page No. 4. I'm not sure if<br>THE WITNESS: Woops. That was a<br>MS. DAVIS: we're missing something.<br>THE WITNESS: That's probably my fault. I<br>probably There's nothing missing there.<br>MS. DAVIS: Okay.<br>THE WITNESS: It's just a glitch, a Word  |
| 10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15                               | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.<br>THE WITNESS: You're referring to the analysis<br>in the that I did in the report?<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q That's right.<br>A Yes.<br>Q On what occasion?<br>A I've looked at I've analyzed Missouri<br>student achievement data quite a bit that I did for a   | 6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15                               | MANAGEMENT," June 1998.<br>MS. DAVIS: John, page 4 seems to be blank but<br>it has a page No. 4. I'm not sure if<br>THE WITNESS: Woops. That was a<br>MS. DAVIS: we're missing something.<br>THE WITNESS: That's probably my fault. I<br>probably There's nothing missing there.<br>MS. DAVIS: Okay.<br>THE WITNESS: It's just a glitch, a Word<br>glitch.   |
| 10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16                         | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.<br>THE WITNESS: You're referring to the analysis<br>in the that I did in the report?<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q That's right.<br>A Yes.<br>Q On what occasion?<br>A I've looked at I've analyzed Missouri<br>student achievement data quite a bit that I did for a<br>paper, a scholarly paper, I did some analysis of student   | 6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16                         | MANAGEMENT," June 1998.<br>MS. DAVIS: John, page 4 seems to be blank but<br>it has a page No. 4. I'm not sure if<br>THE WITNESS: Woops. That was a<br>MS. DAVIS: we're missing something.<br>THE WITNESS: That's probably my fault. I<br>probably There's nothing missing there.<br>MS. DAVIS: Okay.<br>THE WITNESS: It's just a glitch, a Word<br>glitch.<br>MR. AFFELDT: That's what   |
| 10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17                   | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.<br>THE WITNESS: You're referring to the analysis<br>in the that I did in the report?<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q That's right.<br>A Yes.<br>Q On what occasion?<br>A I've looked at I've analyzed Missouri<br>student achievement data quite a bit that I did for a<br>paper, a scholarly paper, I did some analysis of student<br>achievement gains in Missouri and looked at teacher  | 6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17                   | MANAGEMENT," June 1998.<br>MS. DAVIS: John, page 4 seems to be blank but<br>it has a page No. 4. I'm not sure if<br>THE WITNESS: Woops. That was a<br>MS. DAVIS: we're missing something.<br>THE WITNESS: That's probably my fault. I<br>probably There's nothing missing there.<br>MS. DAVIS: Okay.<br>THE WITNESS: It's just a glitch, a Word<br>glitch.<br>MR. AFFELDT: That's what<br>MS. DAVIS: Oh, yeah, I've got the same   |
| 10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18             | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.<br>THE WITNESS: You're referring to the analysis<br>in the that I did in the report?<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q That's right.<br>A Yes.<br>Q On what occasion?<br>A I've looked at I've analyzed Missouri<br>student achievement data quite a bit that I did for a<br>paper, a scholarly paper, I did some analysis of student<br>achievement gains in Missouri and looked at teacher<br>credentials and it it worked its way into a report by   | 6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18             | MANAGEMENT," June 1998.<br>MS. DAVIS: John, page 4 seems to be blank but<br>it has a page No. 4. I'm not sure if<br>THE WITNESS: Woops. That was a<br>MS. DAVIS: we're missing something.<br>THE WITNESS: That's probably my fault. I<br>probably There's nothing missing there.<br>MS. DAVIS: Okay.<br>THE WITNESS: It's just a glitch, a Word<br>glitch.<br>MR. AFFELDT: That's what<br>MS. DAVIS: Oh, yeah, I've got the same<br>Okay. The same thing.  |
| 10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19       | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.<br>THE WITNESS: You're referring to the analysis<br>in the that I did in the report?<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q That's right.<br>A Yes.<br>Q On what occasion?<br>A I've looked at I've analyzed Missouri<br>student achievement data quite a bit that I did for a<br>paper, a scholarly paper, I did some analysis of student<br>achievement gains in Missouri and looked at teacher<br>credentials and it it worked its way into a report by<br>a commission the governor appointed, a commission on   | 6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19       | MANAGEMENT," June 1998.<br>MS. DAVIS: John, page 4 seems to be blank but<br>it has a page No. 4. I'm not sure if<br>THE WITNESS: Woops. That was a<br>MS. DAVIS: we're missing something.<br>THE WITNESS: That's probably my fault. I<br>probably There's nothing missing there.<br>MS. DAVIS: Okay.<br>THE WITNESS: It's just a glitch, a Word<br>glitch.<br>MR. AFFELDT: That's what<br>MS. DAVIS: Oh, yeah, I've got the same<br>Okay. The same thing.<br>MR. AFFELDT: So both our versions   |
| 10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20 | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.<br>THE WITNESS: You're referring to the analysis<br>in the that I did in the report?<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q That's right.<br>A Yes.<br>Q On what occasion?<br>A I've looked at I've analyzed Missouri<br>student achievement data quite a bit that I did for a<br>paper, a scholarly paper, I did some analysis of student<br>achievement gains in Missouri and looked at teacher<br>credentials and it it worked its way into a report by<br>a commission the governor appointed, a commission on<br>achievement CAP elimination, that they had a report. | 6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20 | MANAGEMENT," June 1998.<br>MS. DAVIS: John, page 4 seems to be blank but<br>it has a page No. 4. I'm not sure if<br>THE WITNESS: Woops. That was a<br>MS. DAVIS: we're missing something.<br>THE WITNESS: That's probably my fault. I<br>probably There's nothing missing there.<br>MS. DAVIS: Okay.<br>THE WITNESS: It's just a glitch, a Word<br>glitch.<br>MR. AFFELDT: That's what<br>MS. DAVIS: Oh, yeah, I've got the same<br>Okay. The same thing.<br>MR. AFFELDT: So both our versions<br>THE WITNESS: And I'm sure it's my fault. |

have come off the web somewhere. I don't know where it 22

23 came from.

actually, it appeared in the first draft of the

25 too long, so I took it out. But it appeared in the

scholarly journal and then the editor said the paper's

23

24

- 24 BY MR. AFFELDT:
- 25 Q In the June '98 paper that you just identified,

|   | Page 34  |   | Page 36  |
|---|--|---|--|
| $ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\\20\\21\\22\\23\\24\\25\end{array} $ | did you do the same type of statistical analysis as you<br>did in this case, by that I mean did you look at student<br>achievement gains of teachers who had some sort of<br>provisional credential and then reanalyzed it looking just<br>at gain-scores?<br>MS. DAVIS: Compound. Vague and ambiguous.<br>THE WITNESS: No, the when I I<br>interpreted your question to mean had I done studies<br>where I looked at the effect of teacher characteristics<br>on student achievement gains. I did not And that<br>came up in this study. I was looking in this particular<br>case at supervisor evaluations and whether The issue<br>that came up in this study was whether those were<br>reliable, supervisor evaluations were associated with<br>whether teachers who had better evaluations from their<br>supervisors had students produced greater student<br>achievement gains, and so I ran some I did a<br>statistical analysis along with citing some other<br>literature on that point. So no, I didn't specifically<br>look at teacher certification in that study.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q How many times did you talk with Professor<br>Berk?<br>A Just once in my As I recall just once on the | $ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\\20\\21\\22\\23\\24\\25\end{array} $ | <ul> <li>test scores?</li> <li>A Off the web. So the state puts data at the building and the grade level along well, actually very large data sets with building and grade level and test scores broken out by race and a variety of other factors in large data sets and makes them available for downloading off the web, and so that's what I used.</li> <li>Q And how did you get the data on the teacher qualifications for the teachers teaching at cohort?</li> <li>A In another place on the web the state puts it's called CBEDS and I don't know what that stands for but it's C-B-E-D-S data and it's split among several files but there's data on the certification status of the teachers and what their teaching and the grade level and race and a whole variety of school-and-teacher-level variables on the web in several files. And then that's what the SAS program was about, was linking those, so you got to link them together by you got a code for the building, so you have to link all these various files together using those codes for the buildings.</li> <li>Q So you were looking at the building or school level?</li> <li>A That's grade within a building, yes.</li> <li>Q How many buildings did you look at?</li> </ul>  |
| $ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\\20\\21\\22\\23\\24\\25\end{array} $ | Page 35<br>phone.<br>Q How long did the conversation last?<br>A It was pretty short I think. 15 minutes.<br>Q And what did you ask Professor Berk?<br>A Well<br>MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.<br>THE WITNESS: I didn't I just told<br>Professor Berk that Professor Salvaty Mr. Salvaty<br>wanted me to touch base with him about what I was<br>planning to do with regard to the case, and so I told<br>him I was going to track a cohort through a building<br>using the STAR data and then use the data on the web<br>put on the web by the State Department of Ed, the CBEDS,<br>C-B-E-D-S, to link the teacher characteristics at the<br>building and the classroom level with the gain-scores.<br>And so I just ran that plan by him, and he said yeah,<br>that was a good idea, and that was about you know, we<br>had a little bit of chat about it and that was a good way to<br>come at the problem.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q Did you explain to Professor Berk how you were<br>going to get the data for the cohort test scores?<br>A Yes.<br>Q And how did you get the data for the cohort  | $ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\\20\\21\\22\\23\\24\\25\end{array} $ | A Well, the sample size I'm not sure it's<br>reported there. It should be. Hopefully it's in a<br>printout I sent you, but it's all of them, so every<br>so it's thousands of classrooms. Now, the master file<br>has Well, in fact, we decided after some preliminary<br>analysis to look at elementary buildings, so we have all<br>the elementary buildings that reported scores to in<br>the STAR. That's the That's what the state calls the<br>test, S-T-A-R. So in the STAR files there's a a file<br>with building and grade level and subject scores for all<br>the schools in the state the public schools in the<br>state.<br>And so what we did is we since I wanted to<br>look at a gain I wanted to track a cohort through a<br>building and see how much so the idea was to take<br>to look at a group of teachers, say we looked at fifth<br>grade teachers, and so we looked at the gain-scores of<br>students from fourth to fifth grade and so we needed to<br>identify identified all the sets of schools that have<br>fourth and fifth in the same building. So if if they<br>changed buildings, we didn't use them. So we wanted to<br>track cohorts through buildings, so we took elementary<br>because that's One of the most common patterns that<br>works is, say, three to five or four to five because<br>kids are in the same building, and then we also looked |

Page 40

| 1  | at seven and eight because there was a large sample of   | 1  | in general that it's you know, the ideal would be        |
|----|--|----|--|
| 2  | kids that stayed in the same building at seven to eight. | 2  | student level longitudinal data.                         |
| 3  | So we So those are the buildings we chose.               | 3  | An issue that came up again in that regard is            |
| 4  | I hope I was answering your question. I may              | 4  | you're because particularly at the elementary level      |
| 5  | have drifted but   | 5  | we were actually able to identify fifth grade teachers   |
| 6  | Q Is the N in your sample a building, then?              | 6  | in the data set, so we weren't averaging over a whole    |
| 7  | A Yes.   | 7  | building but rather actually looking at the fifth grade  |
| 8  | Q It's not a student?                                    | 8  | teachers and that was a we agreed that was an            |
| 9  | A No.  | 9  | attractive feature of what of what I planned to do.      |
| 10 | Q Or a teacher?  | 10 | Q So again, you said the ideal would be student          |
| 11 | A No.  | 11 | longitudinal Can you repeat your                         |
| 12 | Q And is your testimony that you looked at all           | 12 | A That's correct. The ideal would be to have a           |
| 13 | buildings with a fifth grade in it that was reported in  | 13 | data set where you have every student in California and  |
| 14 | the STAR database?                                       | 14 | you could track them and so that if they changed schools |
| 15 | A If They They had to have a fifth grade                 | 15 | you would know, you know, you'd know if they were at     |
| 16 | score and a fourth grade score. So if they had both of   | 16 | this school in this year and they're at a different      |
| 17 | those they were in the sample.                           | 17 | school in a different year.                              |
| 18 | Q The same for seventh and eighth?                       | 18 | Q How would a student changing a school effect           |
| 19 | A Yes. Well, let me clarify. And they also had           | 19 | the data that you were analyzing?                        |
| 20 | to have reported the data on the teachers. So            | 20 | A Well, it introduces some measurement error,            |
| 21 | overwhelmingly the data was complete, so you had to have | 21 | that is I'm I'm taking the the data in the, say,         |
| 22 | not only the change in test scores but also the          | 22 | fifth grade and I'm assuming I'm looking at the gains    |
| 23 | right-hand side variables, that is the teacher           | 23 | from fourth to fifth grade of a cohort, but some of the  |
| 24 | characteristics and free and reduced lunch status of the | 24 | kids who were there in fourth grade aren't there in      |
| 25 | test-takers. But overwhelmingly that was the case, if    | 25 | fifth and some of the kids that were there in fifth      |
|    |  |    |  |
|    |  |    |  |

Page 39

1 you had the one, you had the other.

2 Q Did you explain to Professor Berk in as much 3 detail as you just explained to me on what you were 4 planning on doing?

5 A Well, I hadn't really done it at the time but I 6 explained to him what I planned to do, yes.

7 Q And other than saying it sounds like a good 8 idea or agreeing with your notion, do you remember any 9 specifics of Professor Berk's response to you?

10 A Well, we didn't -- we didn't -- The issue is trying to get the best estimate of the teacher effects, 11

12 and Professor Berk pointed out, he used the term 13 ecological fallacy. The problem that still remains is

14 you -- you actually haven't linked a particular teacher

15 to particular students. You're still averaging over the

16 teachers at -- at the building level, so you're --

17 you're taking the average characteristic -- the average

18 percent certified, say, or percent with full credentials

19 at the building and grade level and then comparing that

20 to the student achievement gains, and so it's -- it gets

21 you closer to your ideal which would be the classroom

- 22 level or the student and classroom level. He agreed
- 23 that it's better than a cross-section, the types of things that Professor Darling-Hammond cited. It's 24
- 25 better to be looking at gain-scores. But we discussed

Page 41

1 grade weren't there in fourth grade, so you get a little

2 bit of this measurement error in the data.

- 3 Q Is another term for that "student mobility"?
  - MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.

5 THE WITNESS: Yes, that's -- that's a generic

6 problem, yes.

4

17

7 BY MR. AFFELDT:

8 Q Did you make any analysis in your study of 9 student mobility?

10 A No. The data didn't permit an analysis of

11 student mobility.

12 Q In addition to having a student longitudinal

13 data, wouldn't you also need some sort of teacher

14 longitudinal data, some data set indicating which

15 teachers were in which classrooms over time? 16

MS. DAVIS: Calls for speculation.

THE WITNESS: Not -- Not for a one-year change

- 18 because you're looking at spring scores so you know -- I
- 19 mean you assume that teachers were there in the fall, so
- 20 overwhelmingly these are the same teachers who were in
- 21 that classroom for the year. So it's really not a
- 22 problem on the teacher level but the problem is the
- 23 student level since you're -- you're using the fourth
- 24 grade scores of that cohort as a proxy for the prior
- 25 student achievement of the fifth grade students, so if

|    | Page 42   |    | Page 44   |
|----|---|----|---|
| 1  | they were at a different school, then you've introduced | 1  | statewide. It can be done within some school districts  |
| 2  | some some measurement error.                            | 2  | but not statewide.                                      |
| 3  | I guess the other way to put it is they didn't          | 3  | Q Do you agree that it would be helpful to track        |
| 4  | have you haven't you haven't fully controlled for       | 4  | student achievement over time if there were such a      |
| 5  | their prior student achievement. You're using the       | 5  | database in California?                                 |
| 6  | fourth grade scores of the students in that building as | 6  | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. Calls for               |
| 7  | a proxy for their fourth grade student achievement.     | 7  | speculation.  |
| 8  | BY MR. AFFELDT:   | 8  | THE WITNESS: Yes, some states This is an                |
| 9  | Q And when you say that in looking at spring            | 9  | issue that states have been debating, and Texas has a   |
| 10 | scores you're assuming that teachers were there in the  | 10 | statewide database where students are linked over time. |
| 11 | fall, you mean at the beginning of the school year?     | 11 | Tennessee has one. Some other states are discussing     |
| 12 | A That's correct.                                       | 12 | doing this. It's It's a step forward for states to      |
| 13 | Q Did you do any analysis of the issue of teacher       | 13 | do it. I mean first they Remember, you know, ten        |
| 14 | mobility in the samples you were looking at?            | 14 | years ago the states weren't even testing the kids, so, |
| 15 | A No.   | 15 | you know, first they sort of got their standards in     |
| 16 | Q If there were teacher mobility, would that also       | 16 | place, developed assessments. Many states are not       |
| 17 | introduce a measure of error?                           | 17 | testing every year the way California Or at least       |
| 18 | MS. DAVIS: Calls for speculation.                       | 18 | California tests three through eight. Missouri only,    |
| 19 | THE WITNESS: I've never seen There is                   | 19 | for example, in math tested four, eight, and ten. New   |
| 20 | teacher mobility but overwhelmingly it occurs between   | 20 | York State tests over only certain intervals. So for    |
| 21 | academic years. Within academic years it's very unusual | 21 | those states it wouldn't be very useful to link the     |
| 22 | for teachers to leave. I mean they do, there's some,    | 22 | records over time. So gradually states are moving       |
| 23 | but it's it's a in my opinion it's a very small         | 23 | towards testing kids every year and then after they've  |
| 24 | problem compared to the student mobility problem        | 24 | been doing it for a while the realization is occurring  |
| 25 | referred to earlier.                                    | 25 | that, well, yes, it would be useful then to link those  |

BY MR. AFFELDT: 1 1 records in order to, you know, see how kids are 2 Q My question was: If there were teacher 2 progressing. 3 3 mobility, would that introduce an error of measurement BY MR. AFFELDT: 4 into your data? 4 Q Other than Texas and Tennessee, are you aware 5 5 MS. DAVIS: Same objection. of any other states that have a statewide student 6 THE WITNESS: Yes, if there were a lot of 6 longitudinal database? 7 mobility. Actually, in the state data the -- it's my 7 A Someone's told me, one of our Missouri state 8 understanding that the information on teachers actually 8 people, our State Department of Ed people says there's a 9 comes from the fall and the kids are tested in the 9 couple of other states, but I've never seen any research 10 spring, so if a lot of the teachers who were there in 10 and I don't know what those states are, but the only the fall, you know, guit at Christmastime and were states where I've seen research and information coming 11 11 out of those is -- are Tennessee and Texas. 12 replaced by other teachers and then you tested the kids 12 13 in -- I'm not sure what month they test in -- March or 13 Q Do Tennessee and Texas also link the students April, then you know -- then that's where your 14 to the specific teachers that they've had over time? 14 measurement error would come in, is you would have the 15 A Not statewide. Well, let me back up. 15 new teacher would -- would be influencing achievement Tennessee does to some extent. Texas does not. It --16 16 but you would be using the characteristics -- you would 17 17 Discussing this sort of around a table makes it sound 18 have only measured the characteristics of the teacher 18 simple, but these are all big steps for states. In who they replaced, not the new teacher. 19 Tennessee, for example, they can identify the teachers 19 BY MR. AFFELDT: 20 but they haven't linked it to -- at least as of recently 20 21 O Do you know if California has a student 21 haven't linked it to particular characteristics of 22 longitudinal database that tracks individual students 22 teachers, for example certification status or, you know, 23 over time? 23 education or -- or other teacher characteristics. So 24 they actually could identify classrooms and teachers and A To the best of my understanding it does not. 24 25 It can be done within the school districts but not 25 break out these teacher effects but they hadn't linked

|    | Page 46  |    | Page 48  |
|----|--|----|--|
| 1  | the other administrative data about teachers to the      | 1  | over the whole school See? and looking at                |
| 2  | system. So So these are all like incremental steps,      | 2  | they're taking the current test score of the kids and    |
| 3  | if you will, in pulling these things together.           | 3  | the current average teacher characteristics over the     |
| 4  | Q If you had a link between student achievement          | 4  | whole school. Now, that assumes that those kids have     |
| 5  | data and the teacher characteristics, the teachers those | 5  | been at that school for, if you're looking at fifth      |
| 6  | students have been taught by, would researchers be able  | 6  | grade, five consecutive years. So while I'm sinning by   |
| 7  | to use that information to determine better in your      | 7  | assuming they've been there one year, you see it's       |
| 8  | opinion the effects of teachers on student achievement   | 8  | it's less of a sin, it's less measurement error, than    |
| 9  | in California?   | 9  | the cross-section which assumes they've been there for   |
| 10 | MS. DAVIS: Same objections.                              | 10 | whatever the grade span of the school is. So that's      |
| 11 | THE WITNESS: Yes, ideally you'd like a data              | 11 | that's So So the context of our discussion is we         |
| 12 | set that keeps track of kids over time and can link      | 12 | were reducing the ecological, that is this mismatch,     |
| 13 | student achievement and can put, you know, those kids    | 13 | problem or the mobility problem.                         |
| 14 | in a classroom and you know the characteristics of the   | 14 | Q Is another way of defining this particular             |
| 15 | teachers. That would be preferred, yes.                  | 15 | ecological problem that Professor Berk was raising       |
| 16 | BY MR. AFFELDT:  | 16 | aggregation bias?  |
| 17 | Q Have you ever heard of the California Student          | 17 | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. Calls for                |
| 18 | Information System, CSIS, C-S-I-S?                       | 18 | speculation.   |
| 19 | A No, I'm not familiar with that.                        | 19 | THE WITNESS: Yeah, I think it would translate            |
| 20 | Q Did you exchange any E mails with Professor            | 20 | into I think it's associated As best as I                |
| 21 | Berk?  | 21 | understand it's the sociologist's version of aggregation |
| 22 | A I believe Professor Berk followed up with just         | 22 | bias.  |
| 23 | one E mail pointing out one issue that I mentioned, what | 23 | BY MR. AFFELDT:  |
| 24 | he calls the ecological problem, and I think that was    | 24 | Q Did you produce Professor Berk's E mail to you         |
| 25 | it. I think I sent him an initial E mail saying "I'd     | 25 | to Mr. Salvaty?  |
|    |  |    |  |
|    |  |    |  |
|    | Page 47  |    | Page 49  |

like to talk to you sometime. What's a convenient time 1 1 2 2 to call?" so just a couple. there, I could try to find it. 3 Q What did Professor Berk's E mail on the 3 Q Would it still be on your system? 4 ecological problem say? 4 A Probably. It was very short. I mean it was 5 A Well, he just said that that could be an 5 just like two sentences is my recollection. 6 issue. I mean it's just a couple of sentences. And the 6 7 7 ecological problem means -- it's not a term that 8 economists uses as much as a sociologist. He had a 8 9 joint appointment in sociology and staff. But it means 9 when you're averaging over things, when you are using 10 10 aggregated data, you know, you're -- it -- you're -- it 11 11 could be that the kids -- I mean you take certification I understand to mean aggregation bias. 12 12 13 status, you're assuming an overall percent certified but 13 14 you actually are not actually putting the kid in a 14 to Mr. Salvaty? particular classroom of a certified or uncertified 15 15 16 teacher, you're just averaging overall the teachers. 16 That's -- That's what it means. So, you know, he 17 17 18 pointed out that it would be -- the ideal would be to 18 have the classroom level data. 19 19 20 20 Now, I should mention that in our conversation, 21 21 see, I pointed out and I -- I -- and he agreed on this point that, you see, this is -- doing it the way I did 22 22 stating that. 23 is orders of magnitude better, however, than the 23 24 cross-section studies that Professor Darling-Hammond 24 25 cites because in those the researchers are averaging 25

A I'm not sure. I don't remember. If it's not

Q Do you recall what those two sentences said?

A Well, yeah, I'm saying, you know, there -- he

was referring to the ecological bias and he said

- that's -- that could be an issue, and that -- that was
- it. Maybe it was one sentence, there could be a problem
- with ecological bias or ecological fallacy, which again

Q Did you produce your E mail to Professor Berk

- A I didn't E mail him back on that point. He
- just sent me that E mail, and so I didn't discuss any of
- the technical things via E mail with him. I only E
- mailed him just to set up the phone call. We had the
- phone conversation, and then after we had the phone
- conversation he sent me this just short, you know,
- one -- like I said, it was one or two sentences just
- Q Did you produce the preliminary E mail that you sent to Professor Berk to Mr. Salvaty?
  - A I don't know but probably not. I didn't -- It

|    | Page 50   |    | Page 52  |
|----|---|----|--|
| 1  | was just "What's a good time I could give you a phone   | 1  | gaps in Kansas City that said as part of the             |
| 2  | call?" was all I said.                                  | 2  | requirements to go to unitary status the district had to |
| 3  | Q Other than the interaction with Professor Berk,       | 3  | narrow the black/white achievement gap by a certain      |
| 4  | have you had any other interactions with experts        | 4  | amount. That amount was 2.6 NCE, and that stands for     |
| 5  | representing the State of California regarding this     | 5  | Normal Curve Equivalence. So the school district         |
| 6  | case?   | 6  | through their counsel asked me to to look into the       |
| 7  | A No, there there were no other interactions            | 7  | data and see if the district had had complied or the     |
| 8  | that I can recall.                                      | 8  | case could be made that they complied. And it's more     |
| 9  | Q Have you read any of the other expert reports         | 9  | complicated than it sounds because Judge Clark didn't    |
| 10 | in this case?   | 10 | really pin down a lot of details on that, but that's     |
| 11 | A No, I haven't.  | 11 | what was involved, looking at narrowing declines of      |
| 12 | Q Does that go for both on the plaintiffs' side         | 12 | black/white achievement gaps in Kansas City.             |
| 13 | and the defendants' side?                               | 13 | Q Is that the Brown v. Board of Education case?          |
| 14 | A That is correct, I did not I haven't read             | 14 | A I don't believe  |
| 15 | any of the other I I was very narrowly focused.         | 15 | MS. DAVIS: You mean "the Brown"?                         |
| 16 | I've only looked at Professor Darling-Hammond's report  | 16 | THE WITNESS: The original? I don't think so.             |
| 17 | and my response was to that. I have not read any of the | 17 | It has a name but these these names go in one ear and    |
| 18 | other documents.  | 18 | out the other for me. It's It's the federal              |
| 19 | Q Do you recall gathering documents for                 | 19 | desegregation case, so I don't I can't remember.         |
| 20 | Mr. Salvaty more than once?                             | 20 | There's a name associated with it but I don't think it's |
| 21 | A Oh, I'm sorry. You mean producing the                 | 21 | Brown.   |
| 22 | documents?  | 22 | BY MR. AFFELDT:  |
| 23 | Q Right. Let me ask it better.                          | 23 | Q Okay. And who were you working for then in             |
| 24 | Do you recall having to produce more than one           | 24 | that case?   |
| 25 | round of documents?                                     | 25 | A The school district.                                   |
|    |   |    |  |

| 1  | A I think I only shipped him one group of                | 1  | QW        |
|----|--|----|-----------|
| 2  | documents. I think I might have had a couple of phone    | 2  | A W       |
| 3  | calls about what should go in and what should go out,    | 3  | MS        |
| 4  | but my recollection is I only did one shipment.          | 4  | Go        |
| 5  | Q Did you deal with any other individual in              | 5  | TH        |
| 6  | producing these documents that was representing the      | 6  | points yo |
| 7  | State of California?                                     | 7  | State of  |
| 8  | A No. I only dealt with Mr. Salvaty up through           | 8  | was just  |
| 9  | the whole time I was dealing with the report other than, | 9  | and their |
| 10 | you know, just for billing and Mr. Egan for, you know,   | 10 | was in fe |
| 11 | just payment and bills and things. But in terms of       | 11 | peripher  |
| 12 | Mr. Salvaty is the only person I've dealt with.          | 12 | BY MR.    |
| 13 | MR. AFFELDT: This is probably a good time to             | 13 | Q Se      |
| 14 | take a break.  | 14 | A Y       |
| 15 | MS. DAVIS: Yeah. Sounds good.                            | 15 | QN        |
| 16 | (Recess.)  | 16 | A T       |
| 17 | BY MR. AFFELDT:  | 17 | Q D       |
| 18 | Q Going back to your testimony about other cases         | 18 | filed?    |
| 19 | that you have worked on, what work did you do with the   | 19 | A A       |
| 20 | desegregation case in Kansas City?                       | 20 | early '80 |
| 21 | A That work and I don't know the complicated             | 21 | lifetime  |
| 22 | history of that case, but by the time I entered it,      | 22 | QW        |
| 23 | which was a couple years ago, Judge there was a          | 23 | A A       |
| 24 | ruling from Judge Clark, who has since passed away, that | 24 | years ag  |
| 25 | set a standard for narrowing of black/white achievement  | 25 | point, m  |
|    |  |    |           |
|    |  |    |           |

Was the state involved in that case?

- Well --
- S. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.
  - o ahead.

HE WITNESS: -- not -- I think at the earlier

ou could sort of join the team and I think the

- Missouri had some involvement, but it primarily
- t between the plaintiffs which were the students
- ir representatives and the school district and it
- federal court, so the state's role was pretty
- ral at this point.
- . AFFELDT:
- So we're talking about Kansas City, Missouri?
- Yes.
- Not Kansas City, Kansas?
- That's correct.

Do you know when that case was originally

- A long time ago. I believe it goes back to the
- 0s, so it's gone through many rounds and the
- of a federal judge, or much of it.
  - When did you become first involved in the case?
  - About two years ago, a little more than two
- go. It probably would have been in 2001 some
- niddle.

|    | Page 54  |    | Page 56  |
|----|--|----|--|
| 1  | Q Have you provided any written testimony in that        | 1  | two. I don't know. So it was new because there's a lag   |
| 2  | case?  | 2  | in their release times.                                  |
| 3  | A Yes, I I did two reports, one of which was             | 3  | But by the time of the second report we                  |
| 4  | introduced into evidence I guess you'd say.              | 4  | actually had a track record for the district we could    |
| 5  | Q How was it introduced into evidence?                   | 5  | use on and we actually on the state assessments          |
| 6  | MS. DAVIS: Calls for a legal conclusion.                 | 6  | you really do see a good deal of narrowing at most grade |
| 7  | THE WITNESS: Someone put little numbers on it            | 7  | levels on black/white achievement gaps in the context of |
| 8  | and we discussed it in the trial.                        | 8  | overall increases. So the So the story you had a         |
| 9  | MS. DAVIS: That's a good indication.                     | 9  | lot of new data to shed light on the issue in the        |
| 10 | THE WITNESS: It looked legal to me.                      | 10 | district, and so the new report focused much more on the |
| 11 | BY MR. AFFELDT:  | 11 | state assessment and much less on the Stanford 9 data    |
| 12 | Q That's a pretty good definition.                       | 12 | than the old report.                                     |
| 13 | What happened to the other report that you did           | 13 | Q Who was administering the Stanford 9 that              |
| 14 | in that case?  | 14 | you that generated data for the first report?            |
| 15 | A Well, this this would have been The case               | 15 | A The district Quite a few school districts,             |
| 16 | was complicated, and as I understand it And again,       | 16 | including the Kansas City, Missouri school district used |
| 17 | this is speaking as an uninformed economist discussing a | 17 | the Stanford 9 in the spring or were administering       |
| 18 | complicated legal case there were a variety of           | 18 | pieces of the Stanford 9 in the spring. The district     |
| 19 | factors or criteria that had to be met to for the        | 19 | subsequently switched to the fall. When the state        |
| 20 | district to go back to unitary status and the            | 20 | started their spring testing for their state assessment, |
| 21 | black/white achievement gap was just one piece. There    | 21 | many districts either dropped the Stanford 9 or moved    |
| 22 | were some issues surrounding governance and so on. So    | 22 | into the fall and Kansas City moved it to the fall which |
| 23 | about the time I did my first report they were in the    | 23 | introduced all kinds of messy statistical problems as    |
| 24 | process of firing their superintendent and there was a   | 24 | well in using it.  |
| 25 | good deal of disarray on the school board, so the judge, | 25 | Q What were the points that you didn't include in        |

1 1 as I understand it -- Now, Judge Clark was -- No, No. the second report that you had included in the first? 2 2 I'm sorry. It was Judge Whipple at that point, he said A Well, the first report got into how Judge Clark 3 3 came up with his criteria, and I was -- I pointed out we're going to do it all together, and so I was on the 4 verge -- I was literally on the verge of being deposed 4 that in Judge Clark's -- the 2.6 NCE rule that he 5 5 for that report and then they had a call with the judge imposed was really arrived at through reasoning that wasn't statistically correct, and so I -- there was a 6 and they sort of -- everything halted. And so I did 6 7 7 nothing basically for almost a year and then they discussion of that. 8 came -- or yeah, I think about a year, and then they 8 I also brought in a lot of data 9 came back to me and they said well, now, let's go back 9 on -- we did have run round of the MAP, the Missouri 10 and take all the new data that's been generated and 10 Assessment of Progress, the state assessment, that update the numbers and all of that. So that's -- that's showed that the achievement gaps were actually smaller, 11 11 12 my layman's rendition of what I understand to have 12 black/white achievement gaps, in Kansas City than the 13 happened. 13 typical district statewide. None of that data had been 14 14 Q So what was your reason, then, for doing the brought into the trial or any of the discussion before 15 second report? 15 because you really didn't have statewide assessment data 16 A Well, the second report updated the numbers 16 at that time back in the mid-nineties when they were --17 and -- and -- and by that time the district was 17 this latest iteration had occurred, so there was a good 18 represented by a new law firm and they didn't want me to 18 deal of discussion of that. The feeling with the new 19 law firm was move beyond that and let's look at the new 19 get into some of the things I got into in the first report and we -- we -- the focus changed. See, by that 20 numbers and focus on the narrowing we observed in MAP, 20 21 21 point the state had started testing kids with our own the state assessment. 22 Q Did you also find any narrowing in the Stanford 22 assessment in the State of Missouri. In math they 23 started in '98 and in communication arts in '99, and so 23 9 scores in the second report? 24 A Not -- Not very much. It was uneven, but 24 the -- when I did the first report you really only had a 25 first round of those state assessments to use, or maybe 25 it -- it -- I -- We didn't really take a long-term look

| Page 58  |   | Page 60   |
|--|---|---|
| at Stanford 9 but there was in my opinion there were     | 1   | Q How long did you testify for?   |
| a lot of measurement problems with Stanford 9 and it was | 2   | A Well, I presented my data and then there were a   |
| a low-stakes test. So in my opinion the state            | 3   | couple of witnesses, I guess you would call it rebuttal,  |
| assessment trumps these kinds of low-stakes sort of      | 4   | and then I came back on the stand again. So I guess my  |
| casually administered tests; and that was another reason | 5   | first presentation was a day or less and then the   |
| I think for putting more emphasis on it is that this     | 6   | rebuttal was just an hour or two. I may not be using  |
| really is the assessment that matters as far as          | 7   | these terms right. I don't know. The second time when   |
| accreditation and a whole variety of decisions in        | 8   | I was answering some of the counterarguments was about  |
| Missouri, and there were just a lot of problems with the | 9   | an hour a couple hours maybe.   |
| Stanford 9 data in my opinion.                           | 10  | Q How many times were you deposed in the Kansas   |
| And I can go into that if you want, I mean. If           | 11  | case?   |
| not inherent in the Stanford 9, I'm talking about the    | 12  | A Just once.  |
| way they were using it in Kansas City to be precise.     | 13  | Q And how many days was that?   |
| Q Have your first and second reports of those            | 14  | A It was over in one day, a long day.   |
| been submitted as part of the court record in the Kansas | 15  | Q Other than those two expert reports, did you  |
| case?  | 16  | submit any declarations in the case?  |
|  | 17  | MS. DAVIS: Calls for a legal conclusion.  |
| know, I'm not sure I mean the district sort of owns      | 18  | THE WITNESS: Well, there was a there was  |
| it. It's not It's sort of not in evidence.               | 19  | another document that was entered into evidence and that  |
| Q Was it ever turned over to the other side, do          | 20  | was a I guess you'd say a rebuttal to the rebuttal.   |
| you know?  | 21  | They had two experts that wrote a critique or of my   |
|  | 22  | report and then I wrote a short rebuttal or rejoinder to  |
| you know, they had critiques done of it by their own     | 23  | that, and that was introduced into evidence. And then   |
| expert.  | 24  | there was sort of the usual kind of little short  |
| Q You said the second report was entered at              | 25  | document that says Professor Podgursky is expected to   |
|  |   |   |
|  | <ul> <li>at Stanford 9 but there was in my opinion there were a lot of measurement problems with Stanford 9 and it was a low-stakes test. So in my opinion the state assessment trumps these kinds of low-stakes sort of casually administered tests; and that was another reason I think for putting more emphasis on it is that this really is the assessment that matters as far as accreditation and a whole variety of decisions in Missouri, and there were just a lot of problems with the Stanford 9 data in my opinion.</li> <li>And I can go into that if you want, I mean. If not inherent in the Stanford 9, I'm talking about the way they were using it in Kansas City to be precise.</li> <li>Q Have your first and second reports of those been submitted as part of the court record in the Kansas case?</li> <li>A The first report is it was not, and so, you know, I'm not sure I mean the district sort of owns it. It's not It's sort of not in evidence.</li> <li>Q Was it ever turned over to the other side, do you know?</li> <li>A Yes, it was. And it was criticized by or, you know, they had critiques done of it by their own expert.</li> </ul> | at Stanford 9 but there was in my opinion there were<br>a lot of measurement problems with Stanford 9 and it was<br>a low-stakes test. So in my opinion the state<br>assessment trumps these kinds of low-stakes sort of<br>casually administered tests; and that was another reason<br>I think for putting more emphasis on it is that this<br>really is the assessment that matters as far as<br>accreditation and a whole variety of decisions in<br>Missouri, and there were just a lot of problems with the<br>Stanford 9 data in my opinion.<br>And I can go into that if you want, I mean. If<br>not inherent in the Stanford 9, I'm talking about the<br>way they were using it in Kansas City to be precise.<br>Q Have your first and second reports of those<br>been submitted as part of the court record in the Kansas<br>case?<br>A The first report is it was not, and so, you<br>know, I'm not sure I mean the district sort of owns<br>it. It's not It's sort of not in evidence.<br>Q Was it ever turned over to the other side, do<br>you know?<br>A Yes, it was. And it was criticized by or,<br>you know, they had critiques done of it by their own<br>expert. |

trial. Was there a trial in front of Judge Whipple then testify on A, B, C, D that preceded the deposition. 1 1 That's -- so -- But that's all the documents that 2 on -- at some point in time? 2 3 A Yes. 3 were -- You know, there was a report with lots of charts 4 Q When was that? 4 and then this rebuttal and then that initial kind of 5 5 statement of what I was expected to be testifying on. A Well, the -- I don't know when the trial 6 began. It is now completed and he's going to issue a 6 BY MR. AFFELDT: 7 decision at some point here. My testimony in the trial, 7 Q When were you first engaged to work on the 8 my piece of it was -- I believe I testified back in 8 Campaign for Fiscal Equity case in New York? 9 March. I can give you the exact dates from my office 9 A Wow. Okay. This is 2000 -- I am going to 10 calendar but I believe it was in March. 10 speak allowed if I can sort of mentally do a time line. Q March 2003? That I guess -- And again, I -- this is my -- as I get 11 11 A Yes. older my memory gets worse and worse about dates. But I 12 12 13 Q When did you complete the second report? 13 guess I testified in that a couple of years ago and my 14 A Before March. We got it over to the plaintiffs 14 work on it began about a year before the testimony, so and I was deposed on that I'd say maybe a couple months I'd say probably in 2000, maybe the fall of 2000 would 15 15 be a -- a rough guess. I'd say that I probably worked 16 before that. 16 17 on it about a year before the testimony. 17 Q So early '03? 18 A Is my recollection, yes. It was all on a 18 Q And when you say a year before the testimony, pretty tight schedule. I mean it could be a little bit 19 you mean the trial testimony? 19 more compressed than I indicated but I think that's 20 20 A Yes. 21 Q And in that case were you also working for the 21 roughly when it was. 22 Q Did you say the trial had ended? 22 defendants? 23 A Yes. My testimony was sort of at the end of 23 A Yes. it. I think it went on just another day or two and then 24 Q And the defendants there were the State of New 24 25 was completed. 25 York?

|    | Page 62   |    | Page 64  |
|----|---|----|--|
| 1  | A Yes.  | 1  | Q How long have you been involved in the South           |
| 2  | Q And what was the purpose of your testimony in         | 2  | Carolina case?   |
| 3  | the CFE case?   | 3  | A I think I made my first trip out there, which          |
| 4  | A Well, the question the focus was on adequacy          | 4  | really initiated my involvement, about two years ago.    |
| 5  | of resources for New York City and my specifics were    | 5  | Actually, two-and-a-half years. Can it be that long?     |
| 6  | were really focusing on the New York City teachers and  | 6  | Maybe two years. I'd have to check my records to be      |
| 7  | whether their pay was adequate, and then issues came up | 7  | exact, but there was Yeah, it might be two years. A      |
| 8  | of, you know, how much was New York City losing a lot   | 8  | little over two years is my best guess when I made my    |
| 9  | of teachers to the suburbs, how how did their pay in    | 9  | first contact with them and had a meeting.               |
| 10 | and benefits stack up compared to the suburbs and to    | 10 | Q Did they contact you?                                  |
| 11 | other teachers in other urban areas. Then there was a   | 11 | A Yes.   |
| 12 | question that came up of, you know, their how much of   | 12 | Q Who do you work for in that case?                      |
| 13 | the gap in student achievement between New York City    | 13 | A Well, who's the defendant? It's the State of           |
| 14 | kids and kids in the rest of the state could you argue  | 14 | South Carolina and the law firm is Sowell, Gray &        |
| 15 | was coming from these differences in teacher            | 15 | LaFitte, I believe.                                      |
| 16 | credentials. So those were the I'd say the key          | 16 | Q What's the purpose of your testimony in that           |
| 17 | points.   | 17 | case?  |
| 18 | Q Did you submit any written reports in that            | 18 | A Well, it's it's very similar to in this                |
| 19 | case?   | 19 | case. The question of whether resources are adequate to  |
| 20 | A No. There were But I had tabled I mean                | 20 | hire teachers and and in this case there's a set of a    |
| 21 | charts and tables that were submitted, if that's but    | 21 | small group of plaintiff districts, and so really my     |
| 22 | I did not write a report. I just had a bunch of charts  | 22 | work on this has been focused more on statewide, whether |
| 23 | and tables that were introduced into evidence.          | 23 | the state is devoting adequate resources to to           |
| 24 | Q Other than the charts and tables, did you             | 24 | teacher to development of teachers and teacher           |
| 25 | submit any written work product?                        | 25 | compensation and and staffing and so on.                 |
|    |   |    |  |
|    |   |    |  |

1

1 A No, not that I recall, no. I'm fairly certain 2 it was just the tables and charts.

- 3 Q Did you have your deposition taken?
- 4 A Yes.

9

- 5 Q How many times?
- 6 A Just once.
- 7 Q And how long did that last?
- 8 A It was done in a day.
  - Q And how long did you testify at trial?

10 A I had to come -- That was messy. It was a

11 couple of days. It was -- Or maybe two and a half.

- 12 I -- Because of some issue of scheduling of another
- 13 witness or some kind of complexity, I testified -- did
- 14 part of my testimony, then flew back, and then had to

15 come back again and complete it, so I ended up being

- there two blocks and it spread over -- Well, the judgehad a very short workday, so we would start at 10:30 and
- adjourn at 2:30 or -- you know, I mean it seemed that
- 19 way, and with a long lunch, and so it took a couple of
- 20 days on both times, I believe, to sort of get through my
- 21 testimony and cross-examination. So I feel like I spent
- 22 a lot of time in that -- in that little resort -- I mean
- 23 that little -- Not resort. Little -- It was a little
- 24 hotel, not a big hotel like these here. It's kind of an

25 inn.

Page 65 Q And is it your opinion that South Carolina is

- 2 devoting adequate resources to teachers?
  3 MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.
  4 THE WITNESS: In my opinion the State of South
  5 Carolina is devoting a lot of resources to putting
  6 qualified teachers in the classrooms. They're -7 They're considered right at the top among states in
  8 terms of doing lots of things. They have -- They have
  - 9 an aggressive stance vis-a-vis the labor market and so
  - 10 they're throwing lots of programs at the problem with
  - 11 substantial resources.
  - 12 BY MR. AFFELDT:
  - 13 Q Have you submitted any written work product in14 that case?

A No report. I've submitted a set of charts andtables.

17 Q Is it your understanding that you won't have to18 submit a report in that case?

- 19 A I don't anticipate there will be a report.
- 20 Q Have you been deposed?
- 21 A Yes.
- 22 Q How many times?
- A Once.
- 24 Q When was that?
- 25 A Recently. I'm tending to say everything was in

March. Everything can't have been in March. It was 1 probably April or May, I believe. April is my best 2 3 guess. Q How long did that last? 4 5 A One day. MS. DAVIS: A lot of pressure on you. All the 6 depos have been one day. 7 THE WITNESS: You know, everyone else's has --8 BY MR. AFFELDT: it was a long day but it was one day. 9 BY MR. AFFELDT: 10 Mr. Egan about the case? Q You realize this is going to be more than one 11 day? 12 13 A Well, so I hear. Q So this is your third deposition this year; is 14 that correct? 15 A This one will be the third this year, yes. 16 on the case have been with Mr. Salvaty? Q So after no depositions you're becoming an 17 expert on depositions? 18 A Yes. A I'm understanding the way the lawyers work, the 19 sociology of law if you will, the process. Lawyers are 20 Go ahead. careful, methodical people. 21 O Is the trial scheduled in the South Carolina 22 BY MR. AFFELDT: case? 23 defendants in this case? A It's already underway. 24 O When did it start? 25 A Yes.

### Page 67

- A I think just a few -- a few weeks ago.
- Q Have you testified yet?
- 3 A No.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15 16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

2

4

5

9

10

11

- Q Are you scheduled to testify?
- A I don't have a date vet. It's the -- At this
- point it's the plaintiffs and we haven't really talked 6 7 about a date for me yet. 8
  - Q Is it your understanding that the defendants want you to testify for them at trial?
  - A I believe so, yes.
  - Q When did you first learn about this case?
- A You had me think about all of these other cases 12 13 and I thought about it last night and now I've forgotten
- 14 because I was thinking about all these other dates. 15 Let's see. I was contacted by Paul I believe
- around October of 2002. I think that was -- Yeah, I 16
- 17 think it was around October of 2002 roughly.
- 18 Q And by "Paul" you mean Paul Salvaty?
- 19 A Salvaty. I'm sorry. Mr. Salvaty.
- 20 Q And what did Mr. Salvaty tell you when he
- 21 contacted you in October of 2002?
- 22 MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.
  - THE WITNESS: Well, I -- I -- I really cannot
- 23 recall very well. I -- I believe like a first call was, 24
- you know, we might be interested in asking you to do 25

- Page 68
- some work on this case, and so it was just a very general "Hello. How do you do? Would you be interested?" It was a short call is my recollection. And then, you know, there was some gap and then he called again and then Mr. Egan sent a contract, so I believe these were pretty short phone calls and that's the best I can remember of the first phone call. Q Have you had any substantive discussions with
- A No, not at all. All of my interactions with
- Mr. Egan were purely about, you know, getting a contract
- in, getting reimbursed for travel, just -- just sort of
- those kinds of things. Nothing about the case.
- Q And prior to talking with Ms. Davis last night,
- is it true, then, that your only substantive discussions
- - MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.
- THE WITNESS: Yes, that's very much the case.
- Q At least in terms of attorneys representing the

- Q When did Mr. Salvaty define for you the scope 1 2 of work they wanted you to do? 3 A Oh, I think pretty early on. I think this was 4 pretty straightforward that they wanted someone to look 5 at Professor Darling-Hammond's report and sort of comment, and so I think that was -- Now, we did have 6 7 discussions about data we could -- we could have looked 8 at and I -- I recommended some other things that 9 never -- you know -- or, you know, some things we might 10 have done, and, you know, they never really got off the ground. But it was always just sort of looking at her 11 report and the issues that were raised in her report. 12 13 Q What data did you discuss looking at that never 14 got off the ground? 15 A Well, I would liked to have looked at -- I 16 would have liked to have looked at the teacher data, the 17 records on teachers, and link those to data on the 18 unemployment insurance. Well, two things. I would have 19 liked to have had data on teachers that would have 20 permitted looking at patterns of teacher mobility and 21 then also we could have followed up the teachers as they 22 left -- the teachers who left teaching to see if they 23 were making more or less money. I've done that in
- 24 Missouri. I did that in Wyoming. I did that in --
- Well, I didn't do it but Mike Wolkoff who's -- I had a 25

| 1  | lot of discussions with Mike Wolkoff in South Carolina   | 1  | variable, which in my case is either the level or the    |
|----|--|----|--|
| 2  | on this to get a sense of how the teacher pay stacks     | 2  | change in test scores, and then you have you're          |
| 3  | up. If the teachers who quit Are the teachers who        | 3  | saying those changes in test scores are caused by a set  |
| 4  | are quitting making a lot more money or about the same   | 4  | of variables that you have on the right-hand side of the |
| 5  | money or less money than when they were teaching, I      | 5  | model and then an error term that picks up all these.    |
| 6  | think that's something states can do in examining their  | 6  | So the statistical model incorporates measurement error. |
| 7  | own data, but it didn't come to pass here in California. | 7  | Now, so having the student mobility I don't              |
| 8  | Q Why is that?   | 8  | think is is a particularly serious problem, and I'm      |
| 9  | A I don't really know. I don't know. I I                 | 9  | I'm minimizing it, I'm holding it or at least I'm        |
| 10 | just made suggestions to Paul about data we could try to | 10 | reducing it by looking at one year changes. The teacher  |
| 11 | get from the State Department of Ed or the I guess       | 11 | data is particularly attractive in California            |
| 12 | your sort of kind of laboring industries I don't know    | 12 | particularly at the elementary level because we know     |
| 13 | what it's called the Department of Labor. And            | 13 | that the fifth grade teachers are are fifth grade        |
| 14 | ultimately I only ended up using publicly available data | 14 | teachers, so you're not averaging over the whole         |
| 15 | off the web, so I never got any sort of data from any of | 15 | building, you're only looking at fifth grade teachers.   |
| 16 | the agencies.  | 16 | And, by the way, in most of these schools there aren't   |
| 17 | Q Do you know if anyone representing the                 | 17 | that many fifth grade teachers, so, you know, you're     |
| 18 | defendants in this case attempted to obtain any of that  | 18 | talking two or three or sometimes one teacher; so you're |
| 19 | data that you asked for?                                 | 19 | not averaging over a big number, you're averaging over a |
| 20 | MS. DAVIS: Calls for speculation.                        | 20 | small number.  |
| 21 | THE WITNESS: I I don't I do not know. I                  | 21 | But I guess the the my final point on                    |
| 22 | merely mentioned when When I had these conversations     | 22 | this is that I the ideal, as I said, would be linked     |
| 23 | with Mr. Salvaty I said well, look, you know, here's     | 23 | longitudinal data but I think the important lesson that  |
| 24 | here's some issues we can look at. You know, the states  | 24 | comes out in what I'm showing in the report is that the  |
| 25 | got these data; you know, why don't we ask for them, you | 25 | better data that you use, the smaller these effects get; |
|    | · · · ·  |    |  |
|    |  |    |  |

1 know, on teachers, try to get the student level data to 1 okay? So the direction is clear, the cleaner you do 2 link, you know. You know, and I -- I made those 2 these estimates, the smaller become the teacher effects. 3 suggestions and I don't -- I don't know -- I never got 3 So I show in the chart if you do nothing, you find this 4 the data so I never was able to analyze the data. 4 strong relationship between these teacher 5 5 BY MR. AFFELDT: characteristics and student achievement. If you use 6 Q As you say, you didn't get the student level 6 this very crude control, free and reduced lunch, in a 7 data so you had to use building level data which earlier 7 cross-section, it has -- even though it's a poor proxy 8 you testified an issue around that was aggregation bias 8 for socioeconomics, you get a big reduction in the 9 but you testified you still went ahead and used that 9 effect. And then finally, if you move to what I data. I'm curious to know how do you decide whether or consider to be even cleaner estimates, still more 10 10 not an issue such as aggregation bias is so serious that accurate, less biased, the effect disappears. 11 11 it interferes with the data -- with the reliability of 12 12 So I think the important part of the case here 13 the data and when you decide that the issue is -- that 13 is that the better you measure the data, the smaller 14 the data is still meaningful? these effects go. So I think it's not unreasonable to 14 15 MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. Calls for say if we pushed it even further still, you would be 15 unlikely to see a reversal. The more controls we're 16 speculation. 16 17 THE WITNESS: Well, I -- I don't think that entering to sort of pick up these socioeconomic factors 17 18 in -- I don't think the aggregation bias is -- is a 18 in prior achievement, the smaller these effects look is particularly big problem for what I did. The -the pattern that I see in the data. So while there may 19 19 Basically when you write down a statistical model -- The 20 20 be biases in my estimate, the direction of these changes 21 statistical model I'm using assumes there's measurement 21 is clear and fairly striking in the data. 22 error. So as long as its measurement error is on the 22 So I guess that's my point, is that you use the 23 dependent variable -- I apologize for getting a bit 23 best data you can, and I think it is superior to look at technical. But basically you -- when you write down one 24 24 these changes, gain-scores rather than doing 25 of these statistical models, you have a dependent 25 cross-section estimates.

Page 73

19 (Pages 70 to 73)

Page 70

|  |    | 0  |
|--|----|--|
| done these cross-section estimates and found results     | 2  | beginning to present a lot of data about the performance |
| very similar to Professor Darling-Hammond, I would say   | 3  | of schools and we're looking at, you know, under federal |
| wow, maybe they're robust, maybe these issues I've       | 4  | law, you know, we have schools have to make adequate     |
| raised aren't so important. But you see a dramatic       | 5  | yearly progress and so on. I think It's my opinion       |
| reduction in these teacher effects when you go over to   | 6  | and I think that there's a growing consensus among       |
| one of these changed gain-score models.                  | 7  | researchers that the right way to judge the performance  |
| BY MR. AFFELDT:  | 8  | of a school is is to focus on the gains in               |
| Q So while you didn't have the ideal data set,           | 9  | achievement that you observe rather than focusing on     |
| you felt it was appropriate to use the data that you had | 10 | levels because levels is too much affected by, you know, |
| because that was the best data available?                | 11 | the students who sort of enter in the fall. So if you    |
| A Well, you never in life have the ideal data set        | 12 | really want to be looking at what's working in schools   |
| so what you try to do is use the data that you have at   | 13 | and what isn't, and this goes well beyond teacher        |
| hand and make the best possible use of what you have,    | 14 | quality, it goes to curriculum changes or or any of      |
| and in my opinion the best way to use the California     | 15 | these types of interventions, you need to look at        |
| data is the way I did it.                                | 16 | what what the intervention does to gains, and when we    |
| Q But generally speaking how do you decide if            | 17 | want to compare the performance of schools we should be  |
| your data is good enough to produce meaningful results?  | 18 | looking at what the school is adding, that is            |
| MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. Calls for                | 19 | gain-scores.   |
| speculation. You mean ever or just the data he analyzed  | 20 | So I think that there's Again to repeat, I               |
| for his expert report?                                   | 21 | think that there's sort of a broad consensus that's      |
| MR. AFFELDT: I mean generally speaking.                  | 22 | emerging that's if you're going to be looking at         |
|  |    |  |

1

23 THE WITNESS: Well, you -- you try to take

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8 9

10

11

12

13

14

15 16

account of -- you describe -- you lay your cards on the 24

Let me put it a little differently. If I had

25 the table. You say here are the biases that are out

Page 75

23

1 there and here's how I'm trying to deal with them as 1 best I can and you present the estimates in different 2 2 3 ways, and so I presented cross-section versus the 3 4 gain-scores. And as I said, by going to the gain-scores 4 5 and controlling for prior student achievement, you're --5 you have a dramatic reduction in the estimate of the 6 6 7 teacher effects. 7 8 Now, I guess -- I guess I'd answer your 8 9 question by saying this is really a question about 9 robustness. Rather than printing your estimates in only 10 10 one way, you present them in a variety of ways and try 11 11 to see what the data are telling you. And I think what 12 12 13 the data are telling us is that the more you control for 13 14 SES and the more you control for prior achievement, the 14 smaller you're seeing these teacher -- measurable 15 15 teacher characteristics and smaller their effects, and 16 16 so that's the pattern that I see in the available data. 17 17 18 BY MR. AFFELDT: 18 19 Q Is part of your approach to then look at data 19 in different ways than look for patterns? 20 20 21 21 A Well --22 MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. 22 23 Go ahead. 23 24 24 THE WITNESS: -- let me say specifically -- let 25 me generalize and I think this gets at your question. I 25 Page 77

- performance and judging performance of schools, it's
- important to look at these gains which involves the type 24

think that we're entering a world where states are

25 of analysis I did. That's a better way to use these

kinds of aggregated data to assess performance than simply to look at cross-sections.

BY MR. AFFELDT:

Q Do you think it's useful in making conclusions about the effect of education policy to look at data --

a variety of sources of data?

MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. Calls for speculation.

THE WITNESS: Well, yes, it would be -- in

- general it's better to have more data than less data. I
- think as a general rule that would be correct.
- BY MR. AFFELDT:

Q As a general rule do you think it's important to look for patterns that emerge from different sources of data over time?

MS. DAVIS: Same objections.

THE WITNESS: Well, it's hard for me to answer

in -- in -- That's a very general -- That's what I did

with these data. The more data you have available to

- address a question the better.
- BY MR. AFFELDT:
- Q And in this case you looked for a pattern that
- emerged from looking at the data in different ways; is
  - that fair?
  - A Yes.

| Pag   | e 78 |    | Page 80  |
|---|------|----|--|
| Q Do you do that generally when trying to read          | ch a | 1  | A Well, if you're looking at teacher turnover and        |
| conclusion about a particular educational issue, that   | t is | 2  | mobility, you need more than one year because you have   |
| look for patterns in data that emerge from a variety    | of   | 3  | to link the records. So what you get is a series of      |
| sources?  |      | 4  | snapshots of which teacher is where and then you have to |
| MS. DAVIS: Same objections.                             |      | 5  | have a a teacher identifying code that would permit      |
| THE WITNESS: Well, yes, but I would like                | to   | 6  | you to link the records over time, and that's not        |
| add something to what I said before. This This          |      | 7  | available off the web.                                   |
| pattern that we're talking about here of these          |      | 8  | Q Do you know if such a database exists in               |
| gain-scores of these teacher effects having teacher     | er   | 9  | California?  |
| characteristics having a smaller effect on gains as     |      | 10 | A Oh, I'm pretty sure that the state has that            |
| compared to levels is not something that's unique to    | )    | 11 | data. They have a master file of certificated staff      |
| 2 California. We've tended to see that in other data, i | n    | 12 | with such an identifier with, I believe, social security |
| other studies. The way you rank schools and what        |      | 13 | numbers that could be scrambled and then, you know, you  |
| appears to be working and doesn't work is sensitive     | to   | 14 | could I'm pretty sure you could do such a study.         |
| whether you look at in general whether you look         | at   | 15 | Well, I think you could do such a study. Let             |
| changes or levels; okay? So I'm sorry. So repeat        | :    | 16 | me Let me back off. I think they have they have          |
| your question again. I felt I had to insert that.       |      | 17 | those identifiers in their file, but I must say I'm not  |
| BY MR. AFFELDT:   |      | 18 | sure that they do. I'm I'm not sure that they have       |
| Q Okay. But that wasn't necessarily responsive          | e    | 19 | those social security numbers in their file.             |
| to my most immediate question                           |      | 20 | Q Do you know where in the vast bureaucracy, that        |
| A Okay.   |      | 21 | is the State of California, that master file exists?     |
| Q is that right? I am just clarifying.                  |      | 22 | A Well, it's what underlies, what's presented in         |
| You're just amplifying an earlier answer?               |      | 23 | the CBEDS files on the web. But in terms of what         |
| A It may or may not be. You will have to repe           | at   | 24 | office, I have no idea.                                  |

25

A It may or may not be. You will have to repeat your question again.

# office, I have no idea. Let me add a point on that.

# Page 79

MR. AFFELDT: Okay. Can you read my last 1 1 O Sure. 2 question, please. 2 A See, another thing you could address by looking 3 3 at the turnover would be these -- Yeah, that's what I (Record read as follows: 4 "Q Do you do that generally when trying 4 wanted to look at, too -- were these intern teachers, 5 to reach a conclusion about a particular 5 you know, whether there are turnover rates. I mean the 6 educational issue, that is look for patterns in 6 argument is made that they're bad for kids, and one 7 data that emerge from a variety of sources?") 7 thing I would have liked to have looked at is to 8 THE WITNESS: So my answer would be yes. 8 actually look at these data and compare, you know, the 9 BY MR. AFFELDT: 9 intern teachers with the traditional teachers in terms 10 10 Q Were there any other types of studies you of where they're teaching and their turnover rates and discussed with Mr. Salvaty that didn't come to pass? that sort of thing. So far as I can see, we -- I 11 11 12 MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. 12 haven't seen, you know, a careful statistical study of 13 THE WITNESS: Well, my recollection is that we 13 those teachers yet and it would have been useful to do 14 talked about trying to get the student level data and 14 that. 15 data that could be linked, and I think that that was --15 Q But you weren't able to do that for this case? early on I think that was -- we learned that was 16 16 A No. The McKibbon report that I cite makes unavailable, and I had hoped to get the teacher level statements about it. You know, he states that they have 17 17 18 file that would have been linked over times so we could 18 similar rates of retention and so on but he actually 19 have looked at turnover, and then finally this link to does not present specific data on that point. 19 the unemployment insurance tax records. Those are 20 O And you didn't review Mr. McKibbon's data, did 20 the -- Those are the only three that come to mind. 21 21 you? 22 BY MR. AFFELDT: 22 A No. 23 Q What do you mean when you say you wanted to get 23 Q Other than reading his report, did you do any 24 the teacher file over time to study retention, what 24 analysis of Mr. McKibbon's statements about retention of 25 exactly were you trying to get? 25 interns?

21 (Pages 78 to 81)

|   | Page 82  |   | Page 84  |
|---|--|---|--|
| $ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\\20\\21\\22\\23\end{array} $ | A No.<br>Q So is it fair to say you relied on his report<br>at face value?<br>A Yes.<br>Q Can you explain to me how you would have used<br>data about teachers' unemployment insurance records?<br>MS. DAVIS: Calls for speculation.<br>THE WITNESS: The Yes, I've done this in<br>in other states. If If The unemployment insurance<br>records tell you what a person is earning so there are<br>tax records that almost all employers have to file, and<br>so what what can be done and has been done in other<br>states is you if teachers quit teaching and they<br>stay and they work in California, you can link their<br>records and see how much they're earning when they quit<br>teaching and you can compare that to what they were<br>earning when they were teaching.<br>Nou could also look at questions of recent<br>graduates out of the UC system or the Cal State system;<br>and if you've got those students' social security<br>numbers, you can see you know, you can compare those<br>who become public school teachers with those who who<br>do something else. For example, you could take the | $ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\\20\\21\\22\\23\end{array} $ | A I believe that I've seen studies not of<br>teachers but of looking at college grads that have made<br>some use of these unemployment insurance records, but<br>I'm not sure. But they're there. I mean they have to<br>be. The state has to maintain that data for purposes of<br>complying with the federal unemployment insurance laws.<br>Some states have made efforts to use those data for<br>research purposes and sort of have facilitated that and<br>other states haven't. It's It's just part of the<br>That's sort of the steps of linking together data sets.<br>These data have been used, for example, in<br>looking at welfare recipients, how well, you know and<br>in employment and training programs and whether people<br>are finding jobs and how much they're making coming out<br>of these programs. So I don't know a specific study<br>that's exploited these in California. I can't name one.<br>But I know that in other states they've been used in a<br>variety of ways to address assess the effects of<br>programs.<br>Q What other states have you used unemployment<br>insurance earnings to link to research of education?<br>A Well, in Missouri we've done it in looking at<br>teachers. In Wyoming we arranged to have the records |
| 23  | students coming out of Cal State Northridge and compare  | 24  | matched to look at exactly this question, as to whether  |
| 25  | the earnings of those who become teachers with those who   | 25  | the teachers who were quitting teaching in Wyoming were  |
|   | Page 83  |   | Page 85  |
| 1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6  | graduate from Cal State Northridge and don't become<br>teachers. So it's a matter of sort of linking together<br>different data files that state bureaucracies have.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q And the unemployment insurance records, it may<br>be a question of phraseology that I'm getting hung up   | 1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6  | actually making more money, and in fact they weren't.<br>They were actually on average earning less than they<br>were making as teachers.<br>A similar study was done in Florida and not<br>by me but it was done internally and they found that<br>in general the teachers who were quitting were not   |

be a question of phraseology that I'm getting hung up

7 on, but I'm confused as to why the unemployment

8 insurance records would have earning records.

9 A Well, yeah, we have -- it's -- They're called 10 the UI earnings files. See, the reason that the data is

- 11 collected is for purposes of unemployment insurance. If
- 12 you become unemployed and you file for unemployment,

13 the -- the state agency has to know what your prior

14 earnings were because your UI payment is based on your

15 prior earnings. So everyone who's eligible, not just

16 the unemployed, but everyone who's covered by

17 unemployment insurance, their employers have to file

18 that data with the State Department of Labor in case so

19 that if they do file a claim, the State Department of

- 20 Labor knows how much they should be paid. So it's a
- 21 database that gives quarterly earnings for everyone
- 22 who's covered by the unemployment insurance system,

23 which is most everyone.

- 24 Q Do you know if such records exist in
- 25 California?

in general the teachers who were quitting were not

- 7 making more money, on average they were earning less.
- 8 And also I believe recently there was a study in Georgia
- 9 that did a similar kind of link and found that teachers
- 10 were not making more.

Q What did you find in Missouri? Let me ask this 11 12 question first: What did you study in Missouri with 13 respect to UI earning data?

- 14 A Well, I've done a lot of work on teacher
- 15 turnover and the teacher labor market and in a recent
- 16 paper that's unpublished, it's under review at a
- 17 journal, is -- we looked at teacher turnover in
- 18 Missouri, and one of the things we looked at was of the
- 19 teachers who quit, how did their new employment earnings
- 20 compare to their old earnings, and on average it was --
- 21 it was a little bit lower. And I was particularly
- 22 interested in breakouts by field and particularly by --
- 23 by ACT score of the teachers, and my recollection is we
- 24 found that the teachers who were quitting who had higher
- 25 ACT scores tended to make more -- Let me put it this

| Page | 8 |
|------|---|
|      |   |

| Page 86   | Page 88   |
|---|---|
| <ul> <li>way: In teaching there was no relationship between ACT</li> <li>scores and pay, but among those teachers who quit</li> <li>teaching there was a positive relationship between ACT</li> <li>scores and pay, so that was we cut the data a variety</li> <li>of ways.</li> <li>Q And how did it break out by did you say field</li> <li>or subject matter?</li> <li>A I I I can't remember how the fields broke</li> <li>out. There may be a table that looks at math and</li> <li>science. But in general the it was rare to see that</li> <li>the actual pay was higher than what they were earning</li> <li>particularly if you adjusted for, you know, let's say a</li> <li>2 percent pay increase or, you know, an increase had</li> <li>they stayed on the job, had they stayed in teaching.</li> <li>Q Has your Wyoming effort been published?</li> <li>A It's on the web. It's I did it I I</li> <li>worked with a consulting company called MAP, Management</li> <li>Analysis and Planning, and they work a lot with the</li> <li>state legislature developing sort of How do I put</li> <li>it? formulas or models for funding school districts</li> <li>and schools and I was asked to look at the labor market</li> <li>piece of that. And so we did a report "we," I did it</li> <li>with Michael Wolkoff who's an economist at the</li> <li>University of Rochester and that report is on the web</li> <li>site, the MAP web site.</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>A That's correct.</li> <li>Q Did you have any follow-up conversations with</li> <li>Mr. Salvaty about the data you had requested?</li> <li>A Oh, I think so, but, you know, I don't really</li> <li>remember. I just My recollection is we talked</li> <li>about I talked about what I'd ideally like to get to</li> <li>look at some of these questions, and, you know,</li> <li>ultimately I don't really know who he talked to or what</li> <li>the chain of discussion was. It ultimately came down</li> <li>to, you know, you will have to make-do with, you know,</li> <li>what's available on the web and, you know, what you've</li> <li>got.</li> <li>Q Do you remember when you got that news?</li> <li>A Well, I think it sort of trickled in sort of by</li> <li>default, that well, did you hear anything about this;</li> <li>well, no. So I just kind of laid options on the table</li> <li>and they never came to pass, so I wrote the report based</li> <li>on what I have. I can't recall a specific date when</li> <li>this all happened.</li> <li>Q As part of your work in this case have you been</li> <li>asked to comment on the state's approach to hiring</li> <li>teachers?</li> <li>MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.</li> <li>THE WITNESS: Not specifically, no. I just</li> <li>focused on Professor Darling-Hammond's report which</li> </ul> |
| <ul> <li>Page 87</li> <li>1 Q And I believe you said your Missouri piece was</li> <li>2 going to be published?</li> <li>3 A Well, it's it's been revised and resubmitted</li> <li>4 for a journal. It's on my web site as well.</li> <li>5 Q Has it been accepted yet?</li> <li>6 A No.</li> <li>7 Q What journal have you submitted it to?</li> <li>8 A ECONOMICS OF EDUCATION REVIEW. It's what you</li> <li>9 call a revised and resubmit. The editor said do this,</li> <li>10 this, this, and this and sent it back in.</li> <li>11 Q In your experience is it usually published</li> <li>12 after that?</li> <li>13 A It's In economics articles are almost never</li> <li>14 published on the first submission and usually you have</li> <li>15 to do a revise and resubmit, and editors being cagey</li> <li>16 will almost never say if you do A, B, C, and D I will</li> <li>17 publish it. What they say is if you do A, B, C, and D</li> <li>18 we will consider publishing it. So I would say that</li> <li>19 it's likely to be accepted based on many years of</li> <li>20 submitting articles to academic economic journals.</li> <li>21 Q Is that a peer review journal?</li> <li>2 A Yes.</li> <li>2 Q All right. At this point in time, though,</li> <li>24 you'd be speculating as to whether or not they're going</li> <li>25 to publish it?</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Page 89</li> <li>really Well, I guess it's addressing that question,</li> <li>so I'm I guess I'm not sure how to answer your</li> <li>question. I mean I've written a rejoinder to Professor</li> <li>Darling-Hammond's report in that she criticizes school</li> <li>districts, not the state, but she criticizes the hiring</li> <li>practices of school districts; so if that's what you</li> <li>mean by the state is what the school districts are</li> <li>doing, I guess I'm doing that but</li> <li>BY MR. AFFELDT:</li> <li>Q But to the extent you're doing that it's within</li> <li>the scope of responding to Dr. Darling-Hammond's report?</li> <li>A That's correct.</li> <li>Q Have you been asked as part of your work on</li> <li>this case to suggest any revisions to the approach by</li> <li>which the state oversees school district hiring of</li> <li>teachers?</li> <li>A No.</li> <li>MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.</li> <li>BY MR. AFFELDT:</li> <li>Q Have you been asked as part of your work on</li> <li>this case to assist the state in revising how the state</li> <li>improves recruitment of teachers?</li> <li>A No.</li> <li>Q Have you been asked as part of your work on</li> <li>this case to assist the state in revising how it retains</li> </ul>  |

|    | Page 90  |    | Page 92  |
|----|--|----|--|
| 1  | teachers?  | 1  | wanted to print off my own report. And Mr. Salvaty told  |
| 2  | A No.  | 2  | me it was on the web, so I thought well, I'll go see.    |
| 3  | Q Have you been asked as part of your work in          | 3  | So that's my only knowledge of who else is that's        |
| 4  | this case to assist the state in revising how it       | 4  | the only I can recall that's the only knowledge I        |
| 5  | certifies teachers?                                    | 5  | have of whose involved, and those are the names that pop |
| 6  | A No.  | 6  | to mind. I may know others. You'd have to read the       |
| 7  | Q Have you been asked as part of your work in          | 7  | list, I guess, for me to say.                            |
| 8  | this case to comment on the state's methods for        | 8  | Q Did you have a copy of your final report before        |
| 9  | determining what are qualified teachers in California? | 9  | going to the dsinschools.org web site to print it off?   |
| 10 | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.                        | 10 | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.                          |
| 11 | THE WITNESS: Well, I'm giving all these nos.           | 11 | THE WITNESS: Well, yes, I had a copy of my               |
| 12 | I'm responding to those issues only to the extent that | 12 | final report. I sent that in. But for this, for          |
| 13 | Professor Darling-Hammond is addressing them. I mean   | 13 | example, I just printed it off I mean to get ready I     |
| 14 | I'm it's not like I'm ignoring the issues but I was    | 14 | printed off a copy from the dsinschools because it had   |
| 15 | specifically asked to sort of respond to Professor     | 15 | that cover page with some other stuff, so it seems to be |
| 16 | Darling-Hammond. So again I'll say no, I wasn't asked  | 16 | the same document.                                       |
| 17 | to do more than respond to Professor Darling-Hammond.  | 17 | BY MR. AFFELDT:  |
| 18 | BY MR. AFFELDT:  | 18 | Q So why did you have to go to the                       |
| 19 | Q Have you worked with any of the attorneys that       | 19 | dsinschools.org web site to get a version of your        |
| 20 | you've met representing the defendants before in any   | 20 | report?  |
| 21 | other case?  | 21 | MS. DAVIS: Mischaracterizes his testimony.               |
| 22 | A No.  | 22 | THE WITNESS: No, I have a copy on my computer            |
| 23 | Q Have you worked with Well, strike that.              | 23 | but I just wanted to make sure I have the final copy.    |
| 24 | Are you familiar with any of the other experts         | 24 | Sometimes I slip up and accidentally don't do the final  |
| 25 | representing the defendants in this case?              | 25 | if I You know, you have version one you know, the        |
|    |  |    |  |
|    |  |    |  |
|    | Page 91  |    | Page 93  |
|    |  |    |  |

- 2 Q Who are you familiar with?
  3 A Well, I know Professor Hoxby, Caroline Hoxby
  4 professionally. I've interacted with her for many
- 5 years. I know Herb Wahlberg. Herb and I have been at
- 6 many education conferences together and have -- and I
  7 wrote a -- I wrote a chapter for a book he edited and
- 8 went to a conference he organized a number of years
- 9 ago. Rick Hanushek of course is an economist. I've
- 10 known him professionally for many years and interacted
- 11 with him. I'm not sure I know who all the people -- Oh,
- 12 Christine Rossell, I believe, isn't she one of the
- 13 experts? Christine I met at some conferences on
- education a number of years ago, a Brookings conference.You may have to read me the names. Those are
- 16 the ones that I'm aware of. I don't really -- I'm not
- 17 sure I know all of them. I -- I got on that web site
- 18 once, dsinschools -- Is that what it's called? -- to see
- 19 my own report --20 O dsinschool

21

1

A Yes.

- Q dsinschools.org?
  - A .com -- or dot whatever.
- 22 (Continuing) -- where my report is and I
- 23 downloaded it and I saw the list, but that's all I
- 24 really know about who they are. I didn't discuss them
- 25 with anyone. I just saw that list of names because I

- 1 final, final, final version, and I just wanted to make
- 2 sure I brought with me the final version.
- MS. DAVIS: John, we've been going for about an
  hour and twenty minutes. Is this a good stopping point
  or do you --
  - MR. AFFELDT: Really --
  - MS. DAVIS: Are you doing okay?
- 8 BY MR. AFFELDT: 9 O How are you d
  - Q How are you doing?
- 10 A I'm fine. 11 MS. DAV

6

7

- MS. DAVIS: I mean at some point we should
- 12 think about lunch and that is probably just because I'm
- 13 getting hungry. I just wanted to bring it up. I didn't
- 14 want to stop you if you're sort of in the middle of
- 15 something.
- 16 BY MR. AFFELDT:
- 17 Q Yeah, if we could keep going for another 2018 minutes or so.
- 18 minutes or so.19 A Fine wit
  - A Fine with me.Q If you need a break, let me know.
- 20 Q If you need a br 21 A It's okay.
- 22 Q Are you familiar with Kirlin, K-i-r-l-i-n?
- 23 A No, that name doesn't ring a bell.
- 24 Q Were you familiar with Professor Berk before
- 25 Mr. Salvaty recommended you talk with him?

|    | Page 94   |    | Page 96   |
|----|---|----|---|
| 1  | A His name was familiar. I can't cite a paper           | 1  | as CTC which means commission See, I call it            |
| 2  | specifically but I his name is familiar.                | 2  | California Teaching Commission but I don't think that's |
| 3  | Q Had you ever cited any of his work?                   | 3  | right. It's Commission on Teacher Credentials, so it's  |
| 4  | A I don't think I've cited any of it but I think        | 4  | California Commission on Teaching Credentials. You      |
| 5  | I've heard of him.                                      | 5  | know, once you start using these acronyms you forget    |
| 6  | Q Did Mr. Salvaty send you any materials as part        | 6  | what they Everyone says "CTC," and it's the Teaching    |
| 7  | of your work on the expert report in this case?         | 7  | Commission, so I apologize.                             |
| 8  | A I believe the only materials he sent me are           | 8  | Q When did you first begin to work on your expert       |
| 9  | papers that were cited by Professor Darling-Hammond.    | 9  | report in this case?                                    |
| 10 | Well Well, yes, he sent me papers cited by Professor    | 10 | A Well, I suppose pretty soon after Mr. Salvaty         |
| 11 | Darling-Hammond that I requested that I didn't have     | 11 | contacted me and well, he said don't start working      |
| 12 | copies of. He also sent me sort of a huge number of     | 12 | until you have a contract. And so when Mr. Egan sent me |
| 13 | boxes of kind of documents, sort of, from Professor     | 13 | a contract and I signed it, I pretty much started then. |
| 14 | Darling-Hammond which were just reams and reams of      | 14 | Q When was that?  |
| 15 | printouts of things; so those are the only two things   | 15 | A Well, I think that was probably around last           |
| 16 | that come to mind, sort of this big shipment of many    | 16 | October, October 2002.                                  |
| 17 | boxes of things which didn't have really what I wanted  | 17 | Q So you haven't reviewed the expert report by          |
| 18 | and then I specifically asked for a few papers that she | 18 | Dr. Kenji Hakuta in this case; is that correct?         |
| 19 | cited that I did not have copies of, and he sent those. | 19 | A No.   |
| 20 | That's all I recall.                                    | 20 | Q And you haven't been asked to provide testimony       |
| 21 | Q Did you review the reams of printouts as part         | 21 | concerning Dr. Hakuta's opinions regarding the teaching |
| 22 | of writing your report?                                 | 22 | of English language learners in California; is that     |
| 23 | A Yes.  | 23 | correct?  |
| 24 | Q What did you learn from that review?                  | 24 | A Yes.  |
| 25 | A Not a great deal. It was It was It had                | 25 | And I think I answered the previous question            |
|    |   |    |   |
|    | Page 95   |    | Page 97   |
| 1  | correspondence between lawyers and, you know, different | 1  | incorrectly. It was a negative and I said no. I think   |
| 2  | people and I didn't learn a great deal from it.         | 2  | I should have said yes. I have not reviewed those       |
| 3  | Q Did Mr. Salvaty suggest that you review any           | 3  | studies, let the record show.                           |
| 4  | document specifically as part of preparing your expert  | 4  | MS. DAVIS: It's correct that you did not                |
| 5  | report?   | 5  | review  |
| 6  | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.                         | 6  | THE WITNESS: It's correct that I did not                |
| 7  | THE WITNESS: I I don't remember him ever                | 7  | review those studies.                                   |
| 8  | suggesting a specific document, no.                     | 8  | BY MR. AFFELDT:   |
| 9  | BY MR. AFFELDT:   | 9  | Q Okay. Thank you.                                      |
| 10 | O What web sites did you review as part of              | 10 | Have you read any of the studies that Dr.               |

10 Q What web sites did you review as part of

writing your expert report whether or not they're citedin your paper?

13 A Well, I'd say it comes down to three. The

14 first is the State Department of Ed, California State

- 15 Department of Education; the second is the CTC web site,
- 16 California Teaching Commission, or it's actually CCTC;

17 and the National Center for Education Statistics. I am

18 always continually going to them and I cite data from

19 them in the report. I think that's really -- Well, I

20 had to go to the AFT web site to get the data that --

21 well, look at the data that Professor Darling-Hammond

22 cited and then get the most recent report and so on.

23 Well, that's what comes to mind right now.

- 24 Q Do you know what CCTC stands for?
- 25 A Well, people refer to the Teaching Commission

- 10 Have you read any of the studies that Dr.
- 11 Darling-Hammond relies on, reread them or read them for
- 12 the first time as part of your report?

13 A Well, I've read a lot of them before I did my

- 14 report and I have looked at a few of them. I've looked
- 15 at them, a number of them again. There were some that
- 16 she cited that I've never been able to get ahold of, and
- $17 \quad$  so, you know, I had to request them from her by way of
- 18 counsel. So yes, I read a number of the papers again or
- 19 for the first time.

20 Q Which ones did you reread in preparing your 21 expert report for this case?

- 22 A Well, the ones that I paid particular attention
- 23 to were the ones -- the achievement studies for
- 24 California, so that would include the study by Betts and
- 25 several people, Julian Betts and others from the -- What

| Page | 98 |
|------|----|
|------|----|

1 is it? -- the Public Policy Institute of California I 1 A Yes, I -- I'd looked at them before. 2 believe is the title of the group. And then there were 2 In this regard I should also mention that study 3 two studies published in this electronic journal, the 3 I requested, she cited at one point kind of a study EDUCATION AND POLICY ANALYSIS ARCHIVES, one is by a 4 from the Los Angeles School Board that looked at student woman by the name of Goe, G-o-e, and then there was a 5 achievement and certification but it was -- it was just study by a guy named Fetzer, F-e-t-z-e-r. I'd have to 6 like a little thing in a newsletter, so that was -- I look at the report to -- It might help if I looked at 7 requested that and took a look at that. Darling-Hammond's report if -- if you would like me to 8 Q Do you remember who the authors were on that? go through her citations. 9 A I don't even think it said an author. It was Q At this point I am just comfortable relying on 10 just like a little two-page newsletter. It was not a your recollection. statistic -- a formal statistical study. 11 A Okay. I mean those -- those studies 12 O You mentioned Margaret Raymond. How do you 13 specifically were California and they looked at student 13 know Margaret Raymond? 14 achievement and teacher credentials. Then there were 14 A Oh, I've run into her. We've been on many 15 the studies that are outside of California which for 15 conferences together, expert. Not legal but sort of 16 reasons I state in the report I think are less germane 16 panels, education policy panels, so there have been 17 but I looked back at them. She cited a study by a numerous education conferences. 17 18 fellow named Fuller on Texas certification. She 18 Q Do you consider Christine Rossell an expert in cited -- I looked at the -- Well, I reread the study by 19 anything? 20 Goldhaber and Brewer that she cites and then her 20 MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. Calls for 21 rejoinder, she has a rejoinder to Goldhaber and Brewer 21 speculation. 22 that I cite extensively in my report, so I reread her 22 THE WITNESS: I'm not as familiar with 23 rejoinder. Then there's a study by, oh, Margaret 23 Christine's work. The first time I met Professor 24 Raymond, so that's another plaintiff -- or, excuse me, 24 Rossell was at a conference at the Brookings Institute, defense expert who I know. So Margaret Raymond & 25 and so I assumed that -- and she delivered a paper

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

19

25

Page 101

### Page 99

1 Associates did a study of Teach For America in Texas, 1 2 2 and so I looked over that study again. Well, I looked 3 at some papers by Bill Sanders and Hanushek on -- these 3 4 are the teacher effect studies that really don't so much 4 5 look at specific teacher characteristics but sort of the 5 6 general effects of teachers. 6 7 There were a few that she cited that I had not 7 8 seen before. There's one by a fellow with a Polish name 8 9 that looks kind of like mine who's an economist at one 9 10 10 of the Cal State campuses. It begins with --Q Pagasinski? 11 11 12 A Pagasinski, yeah. He was looking at 12 13 out-of-field certification and pay, I believe or I think 13 BY MR. AFFELDT: 14 was the issue in that study, so I had not seen that 14 15 study before and I took a look at that. Well, then 15 16 there was this study that Professor Darling-Hammond 16 17 particular area? 17 cites over and over again which I've been very critical 18 of and I dug it out one more time, this study of these 18 North Carolina teachers, 36 of them in the mid '80s. 19 19 It's by Hawk and Coble and there's a third author. I 20 20 21 don't know. Those are the ones that come to mind as I 21 22 sit here thinking about it. 22 23 Q Other than the Pagasinski and the Fuller study 23 24 from Texas, were these other nonCalifornia studies ones 24 25 you had previously reviewed? 25

there, so my assumption was if you're invited by the

- Brookings Institute to deliver a paper on something you
- must be an expert on something, and the paper I believe
- was on bilingual education and so she had kind of a
- lively interchange with a professor from Harvard. I
- believe that's the first time I met her. And then we
- were at another conference together. So my
- understanding -- Now, I read the Brookings paper on
- bilingual ed and maybe one other paper of hers, but, you
- know, it's -- that's -- I'm not intimately familiar with
- her work but I know that she has written about bilingual
- education and that's all I know about her work.
- Q Is it fair so say that you're not familiar
- enough with her work to form an independent judgment as
- to whether Professor Rossell is an expert in any
- A Well, I sat through a two-day conference at the
- Brookings Institute and I sat through her panel and she
- seemed to know what she was talking about, held her own
- in a policy debate. But it's not really my area of
- expertise and, you know, so I'm -- I'd say my response
- is middling. I would -- She seemed to know what she was
- talking about but I'm not an expert in the area.
  - Q And by "the area" you mean the area of

|   | Page 102   |   | Page 104   |
|---|--|---|--|
| $ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\\20\\21\\22\\23\\24\\25\end{array} $ | <ul> <li>education of English language learners?</li> <li>A Yes.</li> <li>Q Who was the Harvard professor that she had a lively exchange with?</li> <li>A I I think it might be Snow was her name.</li> <li>It It I'm pretty sure this was published in a Brookings Papers on education policy, so it would have been about three years ago, or four.</li> <li>Q Other than the Brookings paper that you mentioned written by Christine Rossell, have you read any other of her work?</li> <li>A I think I read another paper of hers on on bilingual but I can't remember what it was, but it you know, it was I think I have read another paper she wrote on bilingual and that's about it.</li> <li>Q Do you have an opinion as to whether Professor Rossell employs sound methodology in her work?</li> <li>MS. DAVIS: Calls for speculation. Vague and ambiguous.</li> <li>THE WITNESS: I really am not I don't know enough about her work to say. The paper I read was it was my recollection it was it was descriptive and seemed you know, it seemed I didn't It wasn't highly technical, it was descriptive, and it was analyzing making some arguments about bilingual ed</li> </ul> | $ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\\20\\21\\22\\23\\24\\25\end{array} $ | <ul> <li>either, so if Is that satisfactory?</li> <li>BY MR. AFFELDT:</li> <li>Q The work of Professor Rossell's that you've reviewed is descriptive of policy recommendations as you've described it. Have you reviewed any of her work describing research that she's done?</li> <li>A No.</li> <li>Q So you don't have a basis for to make an opinion about whether or not she employs sound methodology in her research; is that correct?</li> <li>MS. DAVIS: That's what he just said.</li> <li>THE WITNESS: I've watched her discuss policy and so I formed a judgment that way, but I don't have a very sound basis for making the judgment; okay?</li> <li>BY MR. AFFELDT:</li> <li>Q For making a judgment on her research methodology?</li> <li>A Yes.</li> <li>Q Do you consider Margaret Raymond an expert in any area?</li> <li>MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.</li> <li>THE WITNESS: Yes, I consider Margaret Raymond The work I've seen by her. And I read carefully the study that she did for Teach For America in Houston, I thought that was very well done.</li> </ul> |
|   | Page 103   |   | Page 105   |
| 1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13   | <ul> <li>and I you know, I didn't see anything incompetent in it, but I'm not that familiar with her work or the field so</li> <li>BY MR. AFFELDT:</li> <li>Q So you don't have an opinion as to whether</li> <li>Professor Rossell employs sound methodology?</li> <li>A Well</li> <li>MS. DAVIS: Asked and answered.</li> <li>THE WITNESS: I'd say that I've never seen anything to indicate otherwise, so it's not as if I don't know anything about her. So if you go from a scale of 1 to 10 and 10 says I'm absolutely sure that she has sound methodology and 1 is that I know</li> </ul>   | 1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13   | BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q So what area do you consider Margaret Raymond<br>to be an expert in?<br>A I think she's And I participated in<br>conferences with her and I think her area is education<br>policy analysis and her work seems quite competent and I<br>think that Teach For America study was quite well done.<br>Q Do you consider Eric Hanushek to be an expert?<br>A Oh, yes.<br>MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.<br>THE WITNESS: Yes.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q In what area?  |

- 14 absolutely nothing about her, I'm probably like a 2 or
- 3. I've watched her talk, I've looked at some of her 15
- papers, and I -- so I wouldn't -- I wouldn't bet a 16
- thousand dollars on it but I would bet \$5.00 on it I 17
- 18 guess is the way to answer your question. It's a
- 19 continuing -- It's not a zero one. It's sort of a
- 20 continuum and on that continuum I have some familiarity
- 21 with her work and I thought from what I saw it was --
- 22 you know, it didn't -- it struck me as sound, if that
- 23 was your term, sound methodology. But I'm not
- 24 intimately familiar with the area or her field so I'm
- 25 not an expert there, but I'm not completely uninformed,

- Q In what area?
- 14 A Oh, on education policy generally. I mean he's
- 15 very widely published in the field.
- Q What area, if any, do you consider Caroline 16
- 17 Hoxby to be an expert in? 18
  - A I'd say the same as Hanushek, education policy.
- 19 Q Do you consider Caroline Hoxby to be -- have
- 20 any expertise in research methodology?
- 21 A Yes, very much so. Caroline Hoxby is -- is a
- 22 very smart, very clever researcher, perhaps -- it's --
- 23 You want to be careful putting Caroline in a narrow box
- 24 because she's really an outstanding, applied
- 25 microeconomist and a very good researcher.

|                                  | Page 106   |  | Page 108  |
|----------------------------------|--|--|---|
| 1                                | Q Do you consider Herb Wahlberg an expert?   | 1                                      | the paper I published was very critical of a report that  |
| 2                                | A Yes, I do.   | 2                                      | he did for Educational Testing Service. He's done a   |
| 3                                | Q And in what areas?   | 3                                      | couple of reports for them. I You know, I'm sure  |
| 4                                | A Well, Herb Professor Wahlberg is an  | 4                                      | there's something in it I agree with but but I  |
| 5                                | educational psychologist and he's his work he's  | 5                                      | disagree with many other things.  |
| 6                                | published so much. It's It You know, he's visible  | 6                                      | BY MR. AFFELDT:   |
| 7                                | to economists as well and he's clearly done a lot of   | 7                                      | Q Are you familiar with John Sonstelie?   |
| 8                                | work on education policy as well and specifically I  | 8                                      | A Yes, I I've read papers by him, yes.  |
| 9                                | think he's done he's well recognized as looking at   | 9                                      | Q Do you have an opinion as to whether he's an  |
| 10                               | curriculum, what what curricula work and what  | 10                                     | expert in any area?   |
| 11                               | doesn't. He's done these sort of massive   | 11                                     | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.   |
| 12                               | meta-analyses of I guess you'd sort of say what works in   | 12                                     | THE WITNESS: He's He's He's done work on  |
| 13                               | terms of curriculum and types of curricula and classroom   | 13                                     | education finance, clearly has a report that's cited  |
| 14                               | methods and so on. He's also done interesting work   | 14                                     | here in California with the I guess it was the Public   |
| 15                               | on sort of done some work on organizational  | 15                                     | Policy Institute. But he's published in other areas. I  |
| 16                               | characteristics of schools. One of the early sets of   | 16                                     | mean I'm familiar with his name and and I I know  |
| 17                               | papers I saw of his was looking at school district size  | 17                                     | I've read an article or two by him but I can't you  |
| 18                               | and performance. So he's he's written in a variety   | 18                                     | know, I'm not as familiar with the corpus of his work as  |
| 19                               | of areas and and and I guess you could put it  | 19                                     | some of the other people you've mentioned. His work   |
| 20                               | under the broader umbrella of sort of education policy   | 20                                     | does not appear as routinely in the in this area of   |
| 21                               | in in education psychology.  | 21                                     | teacher quality as some of those other names we've gone   |
| 22                               | Q Do you know who Julian Betts is?<br>A Yes.   | 22<br>23                               | through, Hanushek, Hoxby, and others, Wahlberg.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:  |
| 23<br>24                         |  | 23<br>24                               |   |
| 24<br>25                         | Q Do you have an opinion as to whether Julian<br>Betts is an expert in any area?   | 24<br>25                               | Q Have you ever relied on the work of the Public Policy Institute of California?  |
| 23                               | Betts is an expert in any area?  | 23                                     | Toncy institute of Camornia?  |
|                                  |  |  |   |
|                                  | Page 107   |  | Page 109  |
| 1                                | A Julian's a Professor Betts is a very well  | 1                                      | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.   |
| 2                                | recognized economist in the area of education policy.  | 2                                      | THE WITNESS: I think so far as I can recall   |
| 3                                | Q Do you consider Professor Betts to be an expert  | 3                                      | the only time I've cited a study by them was in this  |
| 4                                | in the area of education policy?   | 4                                      | report. So I that's So I don't routinely cite   |
| 5                                | A Yes.   | 5                                      | their work. I'm aware of what they do and I've seen   |
| 6                                | Q Have you relied on or cited Professor Betts'   | 6                                      | seminars by folks who were at that institute but I don't  |
| 7                                | work before?   | 7                                      | say I rely on it.   |
| 8                                | A Yes.   | 8                                      | BY MR. AFFELDT:   |
| 9                                | Q Do you have an opinion as to whether Herb  | 9                                      | Q Do you have an opinion as to the quality of the   |
| 10                               | Wenglinsky is an expert in any area?   | 10                                     | work that you've reviewed from the PPIC?  |
| 11                               | A Harold Wenglinsky?   | 11                                     | A I think it's I think they've had some good  |
| 12                               | Q Yes, Harold Wenglinsky, W-e-n-g-l-i-n-s-k-y.   | 12                                     | reports.  |
| 13                               | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.  | 13                                     | Q Have you ever criticized a report from the  |
| 14                               | THE WITNESS, Hals a Dh D, social agist who   | 14                                     | Public Policy Institute of California other than your   |
| 1 15                             | THE WITNESS: He's a Ph.D. sociologist who  |  |   |
| 15                               | works for the Educational Testing Service. I've read a   | 15                                     | your critique in your expert report here?   |
| 16                               | works for the Educational Testing Service. I've read a few papers by him and I've criticized one in print. I   | 15<br>16                               | A No.   |
| 16<br>17                         | works for the Educational Testing Service. I've read a few papers by him and I've criticized one in print. I was sharply critical of a study he did, so I've had my  | 15<br>16<br>17                         | A No.<br>MR. AFFELDT: This is probably a good place for   |
| 16<br>17<br>18                   | works for the Educational Testing Service. I've read a<br>few papers by him and I've criticized one in print. I<br>was sharply critical of a study he did, so I've had my<br>disagreements methodologically with Professor   | 15<br>16<br>17<br>18                   | A No.<br>MR. AFFELDT: This is probably a good place for<br>a lunch break.   |
| 16<br>17<br>18<br>19             | works for the Educational Testing Service. I've read a<br>few papers by him and I've criticized one in print. I<br>was sharply critical of a study he did, so I've had my<br>disagreements methodologically with Professor<br>Wenglinsky.  | 15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19             | A No.<br>MR. AFFELDT: This is probably a good place for<br>a lunch break.<br>MS. DAVIS: Okay. Are we going to take an                               |
| 16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20       | works for the Educational Testing Service. I've read a<br>few papers by him and I've criticized one in print. I<br>was sharply critical of a study he did, so I've had my<br>disagreements methodologically with Professor<br>Wenglinsky.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:   | 15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20       | A No.<br>MR. AFFELDT: This is probably a good place for<br>a lunch break.<br>MS. DAVIS: Okay. Are we going to take an<br>hour?                      |
| 16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>21 | <ul> <li>works for the Educational Testing Service. I've read a few papers by him and I've criticized one in print. I was sharply critical of a study he did, so I've had my disagreements methodologically with Professor Wenglinsky.</li> <li>BY MR. AFFELDT:</li> <li>Q Have you agreed with Professor Wenglinsky in</li> </ul> | 15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>21 | A No.<br>MR. AFFELDT: This is probably a good place for<br>a lunch break.<br>MS. DAVIS: Okay. Are we going to take an<br>hour?<br>MR. AFFELDT: Yes. |
| 16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20       | works for the Educational Testing Service. I've read a<br>few papers by him and I've criticized one in print. I<br>was sharply critical of a study he did, so I've had my<br>disagreements methodologically with Professor<br>Wenglinsky.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:   | 15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20       | A No.<br>MR. AFFELDT: This is probably a good place for<br>a lunch break.<br>MS. DAVIS: Okay. Are we going to take an<br>hour?                      |

24

25 BY MR. AFFELDT:

- 23 MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.
- THE WITNESS: Yes, I guess I'm not sure whatyou mean. I mean what I published -- the report -- or

28 (Pages 106 to 109)

EXAMINATION (Resumed)

|    | Page 110   |    | Page 112   |
|----|--|----|--|
| 1  | Q Dr. Podgursky, approximately how many hours did      | 1  | defendants, do you have the same assumption, that you're |
| 2  | it take you to write the expert report in this case?   | 2  | on the lower end of the spectrum?                        |
| 3  | A Let me start with days probably. I think it's        | 3  | A Well, I have people tell me that I ought to            |
| 4  | been about from beginning to completing the report, I  | 4  | charge more, economists, so who are so that's all        |
| 5  | guess my time would probably be about 14, 15 days, and | 5  | I can say, so I don't think I'm worth more but they say  |
| 6  | the assistant a few days, so multiply that times 8.    | 6  | I am so  |
| 7  | Q So those are full days?                              | 7  | MS. DAVIS: You're too helpful.                           |
| 8  | A I I'd have to look at the billing records,           | 8  | BY MR. AFFELDT:  |
| 9  | but yes, that's that's what I mean.                    | 9  | Q And modesty aside, why do you think that you're        |
| 10 | Q Have you submitted bills to the state thus far?      | 10 | only worth \$150 an hour?                                |
| 11 | A Yes.   | 11 | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.                          |
| 12 | Q How much have you submitted for?                     | 12 | THE WITNESS: Well, I I don't on the one                  |
| 13 | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.                        | 13 | hand I'd like to get remunerated for my time; on the     |
| 14 | THE WITNESS: It's Well, it's under 20,000,             | 14 | other hand, you know, this is if this were IBM I'd       |
| 15 | so it's probably 18 That's my recollection. I hope     | 15 | bill at a higher rate, let's put it that way. So         |
| 16 | you I hope I won't go to jail if I'm off on this, but  | 16 | it's it's K-12, so, you know. I charge even less for     |
| 17 | I'd say it's probably about 18-, 17-, 18               | 17 | Kansas City so it's                                      |
| 18 | BY MR. AFFELDT:  | 18 | BY MR. AFFELDT:  |
| 19 | Q Is that for your work and Donald Watson's?           | 19 | Q What did you charge for Kansas City?                   |
| 20 | A Yes.   | 20 | A \$125. I have a blue light Missouri special.           |
| 21 | Q Do you recall what the proportion was between        | 21 | I won't joke when I'm on the stand. Don't                |
| 22 | the two of you?  | 22 | worry, Lynne.  |
| 23 | A Oh, it's he's his isn't that much. I                 | 23 | Q If you could look at Exhibit 1, which is your          |
| 24 | mean I did 80 percent is mine.                         | 24 | your Vita, on the first page does that accurately        |
| 25 | Q Are you getting paid to testify in this              | 25 | reflect your academic background?                        |

deposition? 1 1 A Yes. 2 2 A I hope so. Q Did you go to high school in Missouri as well? 3 3 Q Will you get paid to testify in court? A Yes. 4 A I understand that that's the way it works. 4 Q And college? 5 5 O Is there a cap on your fees? A St. Louis, Missouri. 6 A I believe the contract says 50,000 and there 6 Q Is that where you grew up? was some upper limit to the time. I mean I'm not even 7 7 A Yes. 8 close to it so -- When it was drawn up he said -- he 8 And those are your professional associations? 0 9 sort of asked to give a -- he said what sort of an upper 9 A Yes. Actually, I belong to the American 10 limit, and I think it says 50,000. 10 Education Finance Association now, too, if you... Q Do you expect to go over that? 11 11 Q When did you --MS. DAVIS: Calls for speculation. 12 12 A Within -- I presented a paper at their meetings 13 THE WITNESS: I -- No, I don't expect to. 13 and so I joined so I'll probably stay. And they were BY MR. AFFELDT: pretty useful meetings so I'll stay. I'll join that 14 14 15 Q Are you aware of any compensation disparities 15 club, too. 16 among the different experts for the State of California? 16 Q When did you join that club? 17 MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. 17 A It was last fall -- or maybe this spring. This 18 THE WITNESS: I don't know what the other folks 18 spring I presented a paper at the AEFA meetings. Q Are you a member of AERA? 19 are billing. My general sense is I'm -- I'm cheap, 19 but -- but I don't -- I don't really know. 20 20 A Yes -- No, no, not currently. I let it lapse. 21 BY MR. AFFELDT: 21 Q Previously were you a member --22 Q Why do you think that you're cheap? 22 A Yes. 23 A Well, I keep reading Professor Darling-Hammond 23 Q -- of the American Educational Research say that she bills at \$300 an hour so. . . 24 24 Association? 25 Q With respect to the experts testifying for the 25 A Yes, I joined when I presented a paper at their

| Page | I | I | 4 |
|------|---|---|---|

|    | Page 114   |    | Page 116   |
|----|--|----|--|
| 1  | meetings and then in between let it lapse.               | 1  | pick out The talks, I do a lot of talks to education     |
| 2  | Q Is there any particular reason you let it lapse        | 2  | groups. I sort of put the more academic things down      |
| 3  | other than   | 3  | here. I get invited to do presentations lots of places   |
| 4  | A Well, the the library gets professional                | 4  | so they're not all on here so These are the more         |
| 5  | journals. There's really only a couple of other          | 5  | scholarly, academic kinds of things. So I think it's     |
| 6  | professional journals that are useful, so that's the     | 6  | pretty up to date.                                       |
| 7  | primary reason. I It It's a very broad field             | 7  | Q Will you add the Milken Family Foundation?             |
| 8  | and and, you know, a lot of it is not quantitative       | 8  | A I can update it when I get back. I will add            |
| 9  | research and so it's the American Education of           | 9  | it. Anything that's published I put in there. It's       |
| 10 | Finance Association actually does a lot of stuff on this | 10 | just it's not published yet so                           |
| 11 | achievement gains and resources, so it's a more focused  | 11 | Q Where is it going to be published?                     |
| 12 | group so   | 12 | A The Milken Foundation is going to publish it           |
| 13 | $\vec{Q}$ Do you anticipate rejoining the AERA?          | 13 | and they'll distribute it widely.                        |
| 14 | A If I expect that I'll be presenting papers             | 14 | Q What are the types of entries that you don't           |
| 15 | at some point there. You have to understand it's         | 15 | put on your resume?                                      |
| 16 | it's the AERA meetings are they're like a circus,        | 16 | A The only thing I don't put down is Well,               |
| 17 | I mean there's like 8,000 people and it's just you       | 17 | there's two, I guess. I don't put these consultings      |
| 18 | know, and jillions of papers and it's just not I         | 18 | down. I don't put that down. And the A lot of these      |
| 19 | didn't think it's very I don't know. I I prefer          | 19 | talks, I get invited to education groups. Like the       |
| 20 | smaller focused meetings.                                | 20 | Milken one, I didn't put that down. I was a panel on     |
| 21 | Q This Vita is looking on page 1 in the                  | 21 | teacher licensing, I didn't put that down. I I mean      |
| 22 | uppermost left-hand corner, does that 2-03 mean February | 22 | I just do a lot of those. I'm going to be, you know, in  |
| 23 | 2003?  | 23 | October, the National School Board Association invited   |
| 24 | A Yes.   | 24 | me to be on a panel on teacher pay adequacy, and so I do |
| 25 | Q Does that mean this Vita is updated as of that         | 25 | a lot of these kinds of talks, you know, get invited on  |
|    | - · ·  |    |  |
|    |  |    |  |
|    | Page 115   |    | Page 117   |
| 1  | date?  | 1  | these things and I don't put them down.                  |
| 2  | A I would assume that that's I changed that to           | 2  | Q Why don't you put those down?                          |
| 3  | reflect the last time I made an edit, so it was about    | 3  | A Well, I don't because I'm lazy. I You                  |

- 4 the time the report was submitted. 5 Q Are there any updates that you would since add
- 6 to your resume other than the American Education of 7 Finance Association?
- 8 A Yes, there's another published article, the one 9 that you asked about the paper. It's called -- It's
- called Fringe Benefits. It was published -- It's about 10
- teacher pay and it was published in the current issue of 11
- the -- of EDUCATION NEXT and it -- it has -- the title 12
- 13 is -- I didn't pick it. They change these titles. The
- title is Fringe Benefits and it's sort of a critical 14
- review of AFT and NEA data on teacher pay. That's 15
- 16 roughly the title, and so that's not on here.
- Q Anything else that isn't on here? 17
- 18 A Well, I did a talk at the Milken Family
- 19 Foundation in the spring. I did a presentation on
- 20 teacher licensing. It's kind of a debate or an exchange
- 21 between Arthur Wise, who's the president of NCATE, and 22
- that's going to get published as sort of a pro and con 23 or a part of their proceedings at the Milken Foundation,
- 24 and so I edited that.
- 25 I don't do a lot of -- The talks I just kind of

- know, I mean they're just -- I don't know. They're
- 4 5 not -- I mean basically my view of the vita is sort of
- 6 the more scholarly sort of stuff, and these are sort
- 7 of -- they're kind of just like a lecture or a public --
- 8 It's not that I'm ashamed of them, I just don't put them
- 9 down. You know, I just focused a little more on the
- 10 more scholarly meeting presentations. You know, just in
- general I think professors probably tend not to put 11
- those down, I mean at least the economists tend not --12
- 13 tend to be more parsimonious about what we put down on
- 14 our vitas. There are people that put everything that
- 15 they do in their life; they took out the garbage last 16
- night, they put it in their vita. I'm toward the 17
  - spare-the-vita style, the Ernest Hemingway style vita.
- 18 Q The Milken Family Foundation presentation, what
- 19 was the position that you took at that panel?
- 20 A Well, the -- the question for the panel was --21 is -- is certification and guarantee of teacher quality
- 22 or some provocative title like that, so it was pro and
- 23 con and I was arguing that it's not and I was making the
- 24 case for alternate certification and multiple routes
- 25 into teaching.

|    | Page 118   |    | Page 120  |
|----|--|----|---|
| 1  | Q And what was Arthur Wise arguing?                      | 1  | gray area, that's why I didn't put referee journals. I  |
| 2  | A Arthur Wise is the president of NCATE, which is        | 2  | wouldn't want to mislead anyone. I used to have a       |
| 3  | the accrediting organization for ed schools and he was   | 3  | section called Refereed Articles and Nonrefereed, and   |
| 4  | making the case for more the more traditional            | 4  | then I couldn't decide how to classify the journal so I |
| 5  | approach of sort of you go through an ed school and      | 5  | stopped doing it. About ten years ago I gave up and     |
| 6  | major in education, and so he was skeptical of alternate | 6  | said here's an article, you decide.                     |
| 7  | routes into teaching.                                    | 7  | Q Looking at page 2, which of those journals are        |
| 8  | Q Under the Journal Articles section, page 2 to          | 8  | either gray or not peer reviewed?                       |
| 9  | 5, including a blank page 4, are those all referee       | 9  | A Well, I'd say EDUCATION MATTERS is gray.              |
| 10 | journals?  | 10 | PUBLIC INTEREST is is not peer reviewed. GOVERNMENT     |
| 11 | A Not all of them. There's There's a gray                | 11 | UNION REVIEW would be gray. The RURAL DEVELOPMENT       |
| 12 | area where someone read them and They weren't None       | 12 | PERSPECTIVES, that's published by the in the Rural      |
| 13 | of them were solicited and all of them were reviewed.    | 13 | Office in the U.S. Department of Agriculture but it's   |
| 14 | I'd say THE PUBLIC INTEREST you would say would not      | 14 | reviewed by their own staff, so I think it's okay.      |
| 15 | generally be considered a sort of peer review referee    | 15 | Q And page 3?   |
| 16 | journal that got reviewed, so I mean that one. Oh,       | 16 | A Okay. This is when I started switching, the           |
| 17 | EDUCATION MATTERS is kind of a gray as well. They        | 17 | MONTHLY LABOR REVIEW. Now, this is this is published    |
| 18 | They send They do review it but it's it's meant          | 18 | by the Bureau of Labor Statistics.                      |
| 19 | for a more popular audience than a traditional scholarly | 19 | Q You're about 40 percent of the way down on page       |
| 20 | journal. But most of them are, the vast majority are.    | 20 | 3?  |
| 21 | Q Is the GOVERNMENT UNION REVIEW a peer review           | 21 | A Yes, Changes in the Industrial Structure of Job       |
| 22 | journal?   | 22 | Displacements. Now, I've written a number of papers in  |
| 23 | A It The paper got reviewed and it it                    | 23 | MONTHLY LABOR REVIEW. Now, you submit You know,         |
| 24 | I'd say it's closer to that than not peer reviewed       | 24 | outsiders They encourage researchers to submit          |
| 25 | because it's had it's had articles on law, and so        | 25 | papers. They're reviewed internally by their technical  |

I -- I don't really know how you classify it but I think staff, economists, statisticians, and they publish some 1 1 it has -- you know, it does -- papers do get reviewed. 2 2 and they reject some. Now, I've had people say "Well, 3 Q How do you define a peer review journal? 3 that's not really a scholarly peer review journal 4 A Well, I mean in the sense it's like a 4 because it's just reviewed by the Bureau of Labor 5 continuum. I mean the JOURNAL OF HUMAN RESOURCES 5 Statistics people," so I stopped calling it a referee 6 without question is your standard conventional peer journal. I just put journal. So you could say it's 6 7 7 gray, I suppose. So that would be the MONTHLY LABOR review journal because it goes out to other economists. 8 EDUCATION MATTERS does -- the papers get reviewed. I've 8 REVIEW. And then scroll on down and there's -- there's 9 reviewed papers for EDUCATION MATTERS but the audience 9 two more MONTHLY LABOR REVIEW articles, so you could 10 is not -- In some of these journals the audience is 10 call those gray. 11 meant to be the sort of broader education policy 11 O Okay. On page 5? 12 12 community as opposed to college professors. I think A Well, when you get to edited volumes it's a 13 that might be the difference. So that EDUCATION 13 different story. Now, those get refereed -- I mean some 14 MATTERS, the papers are reviewed, sent to outsiders and 14 do, some don't. These Brookings ones got reviewed. 15 reviewed, because I've reviewed papers for them, but 15 See, now Brookings is a peer review press, the one with 16 they're not meant to be -- they're meant to be -- to be 16 Wahlberg, Regulation Versus Markets, the book went out 17 read by a larger audience, policy sort of audience, and 17 for peer review. That one on job displacement went out 18 so they tend to be of a less technical nature and the 18 for peer review. So some of -- Yeah, some of them get 19 style is they, you know, say put your footnotes on the 19 peer reviewed. Oh, the other one in Addison got peer 20 web, you know, don't pile up footnotes and, you know, 20 reviewed, Wayne State University Press. 21 21 you can put references on the web but just keep it, you Q So when you say standard conventional peer 22 22 know, as sparse -- you know, sort of a not so review journal, what do you mean by that? 23 intensively footnoted style in the text. 23 A Well, in economics you have conventional 24 I don't know. I mean, you know, there's a gray 24 economics journals that are expected to be read by other 25 25 area on some journals and so some of them are in the economists; okay? So a number of my papers, many of

| Page  | 124 |
|-------|-----|
| I upe | 121 |

Page 122 1 1 them, most of them, are published in economics journals So I think there are things in the world, you 2 where they're -- you know, your audience are other 2 know, publications that -- For example, the Educational 3 3 economists, or at least technically trained folks, and Testing Service, this came up in one of the 4 they're reviewed by economists. In the area of 4 meta-analyses I've given you. The Educational Testing 5 5 education policy, you have -- you have some publications Service sends all its reports out for peer review; 6 that are -- that are meant to speak to a policy 6 okay? So sometimes when people are doing these 7 community who may be less technical, and so some of 7 literature surveys where they count only peer review 8 these are meant -- you know, have a broader audience 8 publications, they count Educational Testing Service 9 than just college professors. I guess that's -- Does 9 reports. One of the surveys I gave you did that, took that answer your question? State superintendents read 10 10 that approach. Education Commission of the States used them, you know, people on the state boards of education, that bar. They said well, things have to be peer 11 11 staff and state departments of education, you know, so reviewed but then they included studies that weren't 12 12 not -- people who are trained who know education but are 13 13 traditional academic journals, something like the 14 not college professors. 14 Educational Testing Service, so they took a broader 15 Q And my question was: When you use the term as definition; okay? So people use -- Well. 15 16 you did a few minutes ago of a standard conventional 16 BY MR. AFFELDT: peer review journal, were you referring to only those 17 17 Q And I'm just trying to get your definition. 18 journals that are intended for college professors? 18 Would your definition include the -- a publication 19 A That's what I mean, yes. I think I have a 19 that -- would your definition include a publication in a 20 pretty narrow definition of "peer review" and, you know, 20 journal that had only been reviewed by staff internal to 21 that's why I stopped trying to make the distinction 21 the publication, would you consider that a traditional 22 because my definition is pretty narrow and so I 22 conventional peer review journal? 23 23 A No, I would -- I think "peer review" means you stopped, I'll let the readers decide. Q And do you also mean when you say a standard 24 24 would send it to at least a larger group of 25 conventional peer review journal that the submissions 25 technically -- of professionals. Now, so if you're in a

#### Page 123

are sent out externally to others knowledgeable in the 1 1 2 field to review ahead of time? 2 3 3 A Right, so certainly the peer review means it's 4 sent out to peers to review, and so that's -- that's 4 5 5 true of many of these journals that I'm putting in the 6 gray area. 6 7 7 Q And is it -- under your definition of a 8 standard conventional peer review journal, would a 8 9 journal that is only reviewed internally by staff, 9 internal to the publication, not be a -- not fall with 10 10 within the definition? 11 11 12 MS. DAVIS: Calls for speculation. Vague and 12 13 ambiguous. 13 14 14 THE WITNESS: Well, these sorts of things come 15 up when you look at tenure cases or promotion cases, 15 16 what's peer reviewed and what isn't. And to me if, for 16 example, in the area of economics you have a lot of 17 17 18 government agencies or think-tanks or not-for-profit 18 19 organizations like the International Monetary Fund, the 19 20 20 World Bank, that have publications that are published 21 and sophisticated research and they're reviewed by their 21 22 technical staff, but we -- but they're not -- they 22 23 wouldn't fall in the first circle of what you'd call 24 a -- at least in my view a narrowly peer review journal 24 25 but they are peer reviewed. 25 Page 125

- big organization, the organization would count. So like the Bureau of Labor Statistics has hundreds of economists and statisticians so they can internally review papers but their -- their size is big enough that even though it's not external I still would consider it
- peer review.

Q So your definition does not turn on internal versus external, it turns on the number of people who have been able to review the proposed publication? A Well, I -- this isn't -- My ideas on this may

- be evolving as we have this discussion. I mean it's not something I've, you know, thought carefully about of
- late but I think that to me "peer review" means it's
- been looked at by someone -- Well, a couple of things.
- First of all, it wasn't solicited, you know, you
- submitted it as an outsider and it's been reviewed
- almost always anonymously by someone with technical
- expertise in the field. That would be like the minimal
- requirement to call something peer reviewed.
- Now, I guess what I've been saying to you is beyond that we sort of have a -- and I use the term the traditional peer reviewed academic journal is somewhat
- 23 more than that in that its audience is really other
- basically college professors or researchers.
  - Q Do you ever rely on research from publications

|    | ç   |    | Ų   |
|----|---|----|---|
| 1  | that aren't peer reviewed?                              | 1  | A Well, let me give you there's a good example          |
| 2  | MS. DAVIS: That are peer reviewed?                      | 2  | of research that we often do. The paper One of the      |
| 3  | MR. AFFELDT: That are not peer reviewed.                | 3  | papers I gave you is not yet peer reviewed, it's a      |
| 4  | MS. DAVIS: Are not. Okay.                               | 4  | working paper, the one by Aaronson. It's not            |
| 5  | THE WITNESS: Well, I the question is what               | 5  | published. It's circulating as a working paper for      |
| 6  | the word "rely" means. I've certainly cited things that | 6  | comment. It's been presented. That's all part of the    |
| 7  | are that have been published in in publications         | 7  | peer review process. It gets circulated, we make        |
| 8  | that are not peer reviewed. You know, I think that      | 8  | comments on it, I've read it, I've watched him present  |
| 9  | my the standards of reliability that I believe in       | 9  | it, so it's in the process of being peer reviewed but I |
| 10 | the scientific model which is that the we should        | 10 | certainly I cite it, I find it very interesting         |
| 11 | the highest standard for for for, you know,             | 11 | research and I think very good research, but, you know, |
| 12 | developing knowledge and advancing knowledge is to      | 12 | it's got to go through the crucible of peer review and  |
| 13 | submit research to peer review, so but I've certainly   | 13 | ultimately get published and that will and lots of      |
| 14 | used, I guess you would say relied upon, data,          | 14 | more eyes will need to look at it.                      |
| 15 | publications, statements that weren't always peer       | 15 | In other context if I read something and it             |
| 16 | reviewed.   | 16 | looks like they've done it right and I consider the     |
| 17 | BY MR. AFFELDT:   | 17 | person reliable, then, you know, it it enters my        |
| 18 | Q And under what circumstances do you rely on           | 18 | How should I say it? it enters my it has some           |
| 19 | data and information that is not peer reviewed?         | 19 | weight in terms of my forming judgments about things, I |
| 20 | A Well, I think in those those would be things          | 20 | don't dismiss it.                                       |
| 21 | that would be more of a factual nature. You know,       | 21 | Q Are any of these other publications listed on         |
| 22 | the the Well, I mean journalistically, you know,        | 22 | page 5 and 6 peer reviewed?                             |
| 23 | the New York City School Board of Regions voted 12 to 3 | 23 | A Well, as I said, the this book Regulation             |
| 24 | to, you know, adopt whole language learning teaching    | 24 | Versus Markets, that book was reviewed, was peer        |
| 25 | styles. That You know, that's that fact could be        | 25 | reviewed before its publication. I made some edits.     |
| 1  |   | I  |   |

The Brookings volume, Teacher Unions and Education 1 reported in a variety of venues. But if I were looking 1 2 Reform, that was a peer reviewed publication. This 2 at statistical research, you know, more -- it would 3 3 rural -- This Iowa State University Press, Rural be -- I would much prefer and I would be more inclined Teachers and Schools, that went on for peer review, so 4 to rely on statistical research that was peer reviewed 4 5 5 did the next one on job displacement, Wayne State as opposed to presentation of simple data. 6 University Press. So did the next one, the Ballinger 6 The State of California presents data on the 7 Press one, job displacement in the labor market. The 7 web about the number of teachers who are certified and 8 8 others weren't. And in terms of -- Well, the -- a few not certified, but that's not peer reviewed but I 9 9 certainly would rely on their data because I -- you of the others are because they were -- it's just that they're short. I mean this Brookings Papers on page 6, 10 10 know, I think that they on the whole present their data my comment, well, you know, my comment was reviewed, 11 11 accurately and honestly. 12 they decided to publish it. 12 Q Have you relied upon statistical research that 13 is not peer reviewed? 13 Q The first entry on page 6? 14 A In my life or for this report or what is the A Yes. 14 15 Those proceedings weren't. The comment in 15 context? INDUSTRIAL AND LABOR RELATIONS REVIEW was peer reviewed. 16 O In your life --16 17 So at least a couple of those -- a few of those were. 17 A Yes. Yes. 18 Q -- during the course of your professional 18 But the book, by the way, was peer reviewed 19 from the Upjohn Institute, that first one. I mean that 19 career. 20 went out for external review. 20 A Yes, in the course of my professional career 21 Q Which book are you referring to? there have been times when I used -- relied upon 21 A The TEACHER PAY AND TEACHER QUALITY. 22 22 research that was technical research that was not peer 23 23 reviewed. Q That's the one book you've written? 24 24 A Yes. Right. That was externally reviewed. I Q And why were you willing to do so in those 25 got a set of -- several sets of referee reports that we 25 circumstances?

#### Page 128

|    | P 120  |    | D 122  |
|----|--|----|--|
|    | Page 130   |    | Page 132   |
| 1  | had to address before they published it.                 | 1  | Economics?   |
| 2  | Q What are the areas in which you've done                | 2  | A Well, a few courses Yes, although some of            |
| 3  | research yourself?                                       | 3  | the courses are cross-listed, so my economics of       |
| 4  | A Well, my background was is as a labor                  | 4  | education was cross-listed with the ed school and this |
| 5  | economist. I sort of entered the economics world as a    | 5  | public policy one is cross listed with the we have a   |
| 6  | labor economist, and so I did work on when I first came  | 6  | public policy school, the Truman School of Public      |
| 7  | out of graduate school My thesis was on unions and       | 7  | Policy.  |
| 8  | inequality and earnings inequality, and so I published a | 8  | Q And by cross-listing you mean what exactly?          |
| 9  | few papers in that area and I published a few papers on  | 9  | A It counts in both places.                            |
| 10 | union wage effects, collective bargaining and wage       | 10 | Q Is your current position still as chair of the       |
| 11 | effects. Then I got interested in this whole question    | 11 | Economics Department at University of Missouri?        |
| 12 | of job displacement, so I published a number of articles | 12 | A Yes, it is.  |
| 13 | in that area and sort of estimating earnings losses and  | 13 | Q Are your Is your current job at the                  |
| 14 | the effects of policies and advance notice and things    | 14 | university a full-time job?                            |
| 15 | like that.   | 15 | A Yes.   |
| 16 | Then in the early '90s I got interested in the           | 16 | Q Do you consider your consulting on legal cases       |
| 17 | question of teacher labor markets. People began talking  | 17 | to be part of your job or your own your own private    |
| 18 | about teacher shortages and and staffing problems in     | 18 | work?  |
| 19 | schools, so I started looking at at the question of      | 19 | A No, it's private work. We're allowed to do a         |
| 20 | how teacher labor markets work and don't work, and       | 20 | certain amount of consulting.                          |
| 21 | that's where I've been ever since. So my entry point     | 21 | Q How much consulting are you allowed to do?           |
| 22 | into education research has really been through the      | 22 | A I think the rule is a day a week, I mean             |
| 23 | labor market for teachers and then into sort of what     | 23 | averaged over some Obviously it's going to be more     |
| 24 | determines teacher productivity and quality and so on.   | 24 | than a day this week, so averaged over, you know, a    |
| 25 | Q What do you mean by "job displacement"?                | 25 | larger period of time.                                 |
|    |  |    |  |
|    |  |    |  |

Page 133 Q How much time are you currently spending on 1 A Plant shut downs, mass layoffs. You guys are 1 2 2 outside consulting activities? probably too young to remember there were lots of 3 layoffs and plant shut downs in the mid eighties. 3 A It's less than a day a week. I -- I don't 4 Q I wish I could say I was. 4 really know. I mean it's -- I'm working on these other 5 What are the subjects that you've taught as a 5 cases but they're -- I mean I've worked on them over the summer. I can't give you a number. I don't know. It 6 professor? 6 7 7 A Well, labor economics, econometrics which is varies from week to week. Some weeks nothing, some 8 statistics applied in -- in economics. Both at the 8 weeks a day or two. 9 undergraduate and grad level I've taught econometrics 9 Q What areas do you consider yourself to be an 10 and labor economics. And at the undergrad level I've 10 expert in? taught everything. I'm kidding. Principles of micro-, A Well, the -- my current area of research is on 11 11 principles of -- principles of microeconomics, teachers, teacher labor markets, teachers and teacher 12 12 13 principles of macroeconomics, intermediate 13 quality and this relationship to student achievement, so 14 microeconomics, intermediate macroeconomics. I've 14 I think -- you know, I think I have some expertise 15 taught -- I've taught courses on industrial relations there. I'm certainly following the research and I've 15 and also on -- of late I've been teaching for public 16 16 made my own small contributions to it. policy students a course on economics of public policy, 17 17 Q Any other areas you currently consider yourself 18 sort of how -- cost benefit analysis and how you use 18 to be an expert in? 19 data to make policy decisions, things like that. I 19 A As a labor economist, you know, I -- I've taught a course on economics of education at the 20 written about the areas I've described to you and I 20 21 guess that qualifies me as an expert since I've 21 graduate and undergraduate level. And next semester I'm teaching principles of economics combined to freshmen, 22 22 published in those areas. 23 honors. 23 Q Anything else? 24 24 A Well, I think the area of education statistics Q Have your courses always been taught under the 25 auspices of the -- of your school's Department of 25 I'm -- I'm competent, I've been spending a lot of time.

Page 134 1 1 I'm on -- Okay. Here's another thing I forgot to put on A Well, methodology in the turf in which I'm 2 the Vita. I've been on some advisory boards for the 2 operating, yes. I mean the policy evaluation research I 3 3 National Center for Education Statistics. I've had think I'm knowledgeable in that field, yes. 4 contracts with them and I've mentioned that. But, you 4 Q Education policy or policy generally when you 5 5 say "policy evaluation research"? know, they've put together panels, what should we be A Well, social policy evaluation, and I think 6 looking at in terms of these schools and staffing. So 6 7 I've done -- I've worked with people in the Department 7 that the ed policy is really a -- falls within that. An 8 of Ed and in the National Center for Education 8 economist's view tend to look at education policy 9 Statistics which is part of the Department of Ed on 9 evaluation as -- Let me back up. 10 10 labor statistics issue. A good example is the -- Yeah, Economists and I think social -- generally in it is on the Vita. I was on it. The NAEP over-sight the social sciences there's -- there's a, if you will, 11 11 board. NAEP is the national report card, National 12 12 science of policy evaluation and, you know, what sort of 13 Assessment of Education Progress. They asked me -- They 13 state of the art methodology is in terms of evaluating 14 commissioned a paper by me to look at the questions 14 social policy, and I think most or at least a lot of about teacher quality and teacher performance, but more what we're looking at in education falls within that. 15 15 16 generally sort of the contextual questions that are 16 You know, the same kind of research methods that are involved in NAEP. So I guess the outer boundaries of 17 17 used to evaluate whether an employment in-training 18 the teacher quality, you know, involve looking at more program is helping people find jobs after they're 18 19 generally education statistics and -- and, you know, how 19 displaced is also used -- the same kind of research 20 to do a better job of -- of collecting data on -- on 20 design is used -- can be used and should be used in 21 education. 21 evaluating whether, you know, a teacher -- professional 22 And I also -- many of those research contracts 22 development program for teachers raises student 23 I have are on higher education. I have big contracts 23 achievement. I mean it's the same kind of generic with the State of Missouri maintaining a database and 24 24 evaluation problem. The data is different and the 25 examining a variety of issues surrounding higher 25 particular program you're looking at but the general

Page 135

1 education access, so we have a grant from the Lumina

2 Foundation looking at access and affordability of higher

3 ed in Missouri; so I'm working that area as well in

4 higher ed issues, and they involve looking at data about

5 access and affordability and trying to determine

what's -- how readily accessible higher education is to 6 7 students.

8 Q Any other areas you would consider yourself an 9 expert on?

10 A Oh, I think that's probably about it.

11 Q How do you define your expertise?

MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.

THE WITNESS: Well, I guess there's two parts

14 of being an expert. I guess -- Or three. You -- You've

15 contributed to the research in an area, you follow the

16 research in the area, and you can understand the

research that you're reading in the area, so I guess 17

18 those are the three factors. So if you stop following

19 the research, you've sort of slipped -- you sort of slip

behind, if you will. 20

21 BY MR. AFFELDT:

Q Do you consider yourself to be a researcher? 22

23 A Yes.

12

13

24 Q Do you consider yourself an expert on research 25 methodology?

1 statistical issues you're confronting are very similar. 2 Q So when you say you would consider yourself an

3 expert on research methodology within the area that 4 you're working, how do you define that area that you're 5 working?

6 A Well, I said social program evaluation. So I'm 7 not an expert on validating the -- I'm not a

8 psychometrician in terms of validating tests or for the

9 most part economists don't do experimental designs,

10 although we -- there is some research coming up in this

area and there has been in the social policy area. Most 11

of the evaluation we do is using nonexperimental data. 12 13

Q What do you mean by "experimental designs"?

14 A Well, random assignment, basically. You have a 15 treatment group and you have a control group and you 16 have random assignment to the treatment and control 17 groups.

18 Q And why don't economists for the most part use 19 experimental designs?

20 A Well, for the most part it's the -- the

21 programs we're trying to evaluate you don't have that

22 type of data available. It's certainly -- There have

23 been -- There have been programs where you have

introduced random assignment in training, for example, 24

25 job training; but if you're looking at the causes of

35 (Pages 134 to 137)

|    | Page 138  |    | Page 140  |
|----|---|----|---|
| 1  | unemployment, you can't randomly assign people to be    | 1  | more important than other people, it's just that I rub  |
| 2  | unemployed. If you're looking at the causes of job      | 2  | shoulders with them more.                               |
| 3  | displacements, you can't randomly assign people to be   | 3  | Clearly Caroline Hoxby; Eric Hanushek; Alan             |
| 4  | displaced; or the consequences of job displacement, you | 4  | Krueger who's at Princeton; Tom Kain here at UCLA;      |
| 5  | can't you can't run an experiment and randomly lay      | 5  | Julian Betts, UC Davis; Jeff Grogger, UCLA; Dan         |
| 6  | people off. So much of the data that's generated in     | 6  | Goldhaber, University of Washington. I guess I am just  |
| 7  | the in the world of economics and in the world of       | 7  | going to sweep across the country. I will start on the  |
| 8  | education is nonexperimental, so we have to we take     | 8  | West Coast. Dominic Brewer at RAND. You've got a good   |
| 9  | that data and we try to figure out what works and what  | 9  | group at RAND over at Santa Monica. Dominic Brewer      |
| 10 | doesn't but most of it's being generated by a process   | 10 | heads the group. Dave Grissmer who's not an economist   |
| 11 | that isn't experimental. We haven't controlled who gets | 11 | who's there, he's good. There's Goldhaber up at         |
| 12 | treatments and who doesn't, but we try to learn         | 12 | Washington. We'll go to the University of Chicago,      |
| 13 | something about what works and what doesn't by looking  | 13 | let's move eastward now. Obviously Gary Becker, Nobel   |
| 14 | at that data.   | 14 | laureate; Jim Heckman, Nobel laureate. Wisconsin        |
| 15 | Q Is it appropriate in your view to rely on             | 15 | No, Derek Neal went to Chicago. Derek Neal. Gosh. I     |
| 16 | nonexperimental data to make policy judgments in the    | 16 | mean this is Okay. Let's keep sweeping east, go to      |
| 17 | area of education?                                      | 17 | Princeton. Cicily Rouse. Let's see. I said Krueger.     |
| 18 | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. Calls for               | 18 | Let's go to Harvard. Okay. Let's broaden it out. Then   |
| 19 | speculation.  | 19 | there's I don't know. I mean it's a very it's           |
| 20 | THE WITNESS: I I believe so, yes. I think               | 20 | There's a lot of people involved in education research. |
| 21 | you can You know, the best It goes back to what we      | 21 | Q Again, these are people not just involved in          |
| 22 | said before, you you can define what is the very        | 22 | education research but whom you would consider to be an |
| 23 | best, sort of the model, and the gold standard would be | 23 | expert in research methodology                          |
| 24 | a random assignment study where you track people over   | 24 | A Yes.  |
| 25 | time and that's what you should the more of that kind   | 25 | Q of education.   |
|    |   |    |   |
|    |   |    |   |

- Page 139 of research we have the better. But a great deal can be 1 1 Okay. 2 2 learned by carefully done studies using nonexperimental A Going outside -- You know, my problem is I --3 3 data. It's just you -- the key is careful. 4 And as I indicated in my report, it's very 4 5 5 important to have data on prior student achievement. 6 And generally in -- in policy evaluation you want data 6 7 on your sort of initial conditions, if you will, 7 8 8 O Is that -prior -- prior work history if you were looking at job 9 displacement, prior earnings if you were looking at job 9 10 10 training programs, and then you get to -- and then you have some people get a particular treatment or 11 11 12 intervention, some don't, and you look at posttreatment 12 outcomes. So we use -- I think a lot can be learned 13 13 14 from nonexperimental data. 14 hundred names, it's hard. 15 BY MR. AFFELDT: 15 16 Q Who else would you consider an expert on 16 point in time? 17 research methodology in the education field? 17 18 MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. 18 19 THE WITNESS: So you just want me to start 19 Q I understand that --20 20 naming every name I can think of? BY MR. AFFELDT: 21 21 22 Q Yes. 22 23 A Okay. Well, let me start with the economists 23 24 because that's my -- the club I belong to and then I'll 24 25 go out from there; okay? Not because economists are 25

  - I -- if I start naming a whole lot of names, I start

  - going blank, and when you hit 50 it's going to happen to you, too. Andrew Porter, a big guy in methodology that
  - just went to Vanderbilt. He's a statistician.
    - Do I have to keep going? Does that --
  - A Well, no, that's not an exhaustive list. It's
  - just I'm hard-pressed to name names. Can I -- Can I
  - look at my citation -- Can I look at my -- the
  - references and what I wrote for my report? I need
  - something to jog my memory. I can't -- If I go over a

  - Q There are no more names coming to you at this
  - A But I don't want to say that those are all the
  - experts. I just -- I'm having trouble --
  - A -- naming all of the people who do research in
  - the area who I think are -- are -- Well, okay. If we're
  - talking about people who -- who would fall in the area
  - of sort of I'd say econometrics and methodology, Charles
  - Manski who I think is now at Northwestern. Well, yeah,
  - then -- then Card, David Card who was at Princeton. I
|    | Page 142  |    | Page 144   |
|----|---|----|--|
| 1  | think he's at Berkeley now. There was another one. Oh,  | 1  | that I mentioned in terms of sort of the frontiers of    |
| 2  | in terms of kind of evaluation methodology at MIT is    | 2  | evaluation methodology but he's certainly done very good |
| 3  | he writes with a guy from an Israeli. There's a guy     | 3  | work on ed policy.                                       |
| 4  | at MIT.   | 4  | Q What about Ron Ferguson?                               |
| 5  | Q Who writes with an Israeli?                           | 5  | A Ferguson would be a tier below those guys. I           |
| 6  | A Yes. This is what's going to happen here. We          | 6  | mean he's he's done some interesting work but he's       |
| 7  | can go on like this. I You know, I reach a point        | 7  | not his statistical work isn't generally hasn't          |
| 8  | when I sort of blank out here and I if you give me      | 8  | been as sophisticated as the guys the folks I've         |
| 9  | a   | 9  | indicated earlier.                                       |
| 10 | Q You only need to answer to the best of your           | 10 | Q What about Larry Hedges?                               |
| 11 | ability sitting here with your                          | 11 | A Hedges would definitely go into that tier.             |
| 12 | A Well, I'm trying to                                   | 12 | That He's Now, Hedges and is Hedges is a                 |
| 13 | MS. DAVIS: He understands that you're you               | 13 | psychologist and what he's done his expertise is what    |
| 14 | don't want to offend somebody by leaving them off the   | 14 | you call research synthesis, so he's less of a           |
| 15 | list.   | 15 | methodologist and more his contribution has been more    |
| 16 | MR. AFFELDT: Right.                                     | 16 | developing techniques for synthesizing large bodies of   |
| 17 | THE WITNESS: I'm thinking about people in               | 17 | research, although he's a very good statistician. He's   |
| 18 | economics who have been who have done sophisticated,    | 18 | done empirical studies looking at some you know,         |
| 19 | innovative research in evaluation of ed policy broadly  | 19 | looking at some programs. But yeah, see, he certainly    |
| 20 | defined, okay, so this could be human capital theory,   | 20 | is very knowledgeable about methodology and he'd belong  |
| 21 | training. Orley Ashenfelter at Princeton would be       | 21 | in that first tier.                                      |
| 22 | another name that comes up. Well, no one else is coming | 22 | Q What about Russell Gersten?                            |
| 23 | to mind at the moment so                                | 23 | A I don't I'm not familiar with Gersten.                 |
| 24 | BY MR. AFFELDT:   | 24 | Q What about Linda Darling-Hammond?                      |
| 25 | Q Are you familiar with the work of Walt Haney?         | 25 | A Well, Professor Darling-Hammond has mostly             |
|    |   |    |  |
|    |   |    |  |

relied on synthesized the work of others in most of her 1 A Yes, I've read a couple of papers by him. 1 2 writings, as far as I've seen, hasn't done a lot of her Q Would you consider him an expert in the area of 2 3 research methodology on -- in education? 3 own empirical work, and so I -- clearly she's 4 MS. DAVIS: Calls for speculation. Vague and 4 knowledgeable in this field. I disagree with her 5 ambiguous. 5 conclusions about that, but she's clearly knowledgeable 6 in the field and is widely cited. THE WITNESS: Yes, but I've always thought of 6 7 7 Haney as more of a testing guy than an evaluation guy. Q You testified that you considered yourself to 8 There's a difference there and -- and I -- as I 8 be an expert on teacher quality and its relation to 9 indicated earlier you have a lot of people that are 9 student achievement. Do you consider Professor involved in looking at tests and properties of tests 10 Darling-Hammond to be an expert on -- in that field, 10 and, you know, validity of tests and reliability of 11 too? 11 tests, and that's really different than evaluating the 12 12 A Yes. 13 effect of a policy intervention. So there's a whole --13 Q Who else do you consider to be an expert in the At least from what I've read of Haney I'd put him in 14 area of teacher quality and its relation to student 14 more of a testing psychometrics kind of field than in 15 achievement? 15 the policy evaluation field. A Dominic Brewer at RAND. Dan Goldhaber at 16 16 BY MR. AFFELDT: University of Washington, Hanushek for sure, one of his 17 17 18 Q What about Kenji Hakuta? 18 coauthors Steve Rivkin. I left him off that earlier 19 A I don't really know his work so I can't say. 19 list. Q So you would put Rivkin on both lists? Q What about Richard Murnane? 20 20 21 A Murnane I would put very much in the policy 21 A Yeah. 22 evaluation area. 22 People who have cited. Tom Kain. Dick 23 Q As an expert? 23 Murnane. Oh, well, Professor Caroline Hoxby. Oh, 24 A Yes. And I should have included him as -- He's Suzanna Loeb -- I left her off -- Stanford. 24 25 not as much of an econometrician as those other people 25 Q Would she be on both lists?

|    | Page 146   |    | Page 148   |
|----|--|----|--|
| 1  | A Yeah, she'd be on both. She's young so she's           | 1  | references, but But there was an interchange between     |
| 2  | just getting started, but she's good. She's already      | 2  | Professor Darling-Hammond and Kathy Walsh on about       |
| 3  | published a number of papers. Well, yeah, actually in    | 3  | this the quality of the research that the studies        |
| 4  | in this area I should have Suzanna's been                | 4  | that Professor Darling-Hammond has cited. And Katherine  |
| 5  | publishing papers. There's a project using data, this    | 5  | called me to ask questions about the research, and I     |
| 6  | administrative data that we were talking about before in | 6  | gave her my observations on it.                          |
| 7  | New York with Hamilton Lankford, and so it would fall on | 7  | And in the process of reading the interchange            |
| 8  | that list, and James Wykof and then Suzanna Loeb,        | 8  | between Professor Darling-Hammond and Kathy Walsh, I     |
| 9  | they've been writing in this area.                       | 9  | thought these same studies keep getting mentioned over   |
| 10 | Let's see here. I don't know. Those are the              | 10 | and over again and I thought it would be useful for me   |
| 11 | names that are that immediately come to mind. I          | 11 | to just sort of write a one or a kind of a short         |
| 12 | guess you'd have to put since we did teachers,           | 12 | synopsis and critique of a few of the studies that gets  |
| 13 | Stanford, Henry Levin. He's less so now but he's at      | 13 | cited over and over again because no one had ever done   |
| 14 | Teachers College, an economist background.               | 14 | that. I mean it's So what I do is I walk through and     |
| 15 | Q Are there individuals whom you would consider          | 15 | just wrote, you know, maybe I don't know 300, 400        |
| 16 | experts in the area of attracting and retaining          | 16 | words giving a quick summary of the methodology and what |
| 17 | teachers?  | 17 | I see as kind of the strength and limitations of of a    |
| 18 | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.                          | 18 | few of the studies that were being thrown back and       |
| 19 | THE WITNESS: Well, I I think you're parsing              | 19 | forth. So Professor Walsh, if you look at it, what she   |
| 20 | it a little finer. I mean basically you got a group of   | 20 | wrote is separated from what I wrote; so it's like put   |
| 21 | people that look at teacher labor markets and teacher    | 21 | together but we're like joined off I mean we're not      |
| 22 | quality and I think it's all the same club, I mean I     | 22 | coauthors. There's a part of it she wrote and then       |
| 23 | think it's all the same issue or very similar issues.    | 23 | there's little vignettes, if you will, that I wrote      |
| 24 | So I tend to I'd put all the names I gave you before     | 24 | about I believe it was four of the studies that had come |
| 25 | on on that list.   | 25 | up in the debate giving my view of the strengths and     |
|    |  |    |  |

Page 147

| 1  | BY MR. AFFELDT:  | 1  | weaknesses of those studies.                            |
|----|--|----|---|
| 2  | Q And when you say all the same people, are you        | 2  | Q And we're talking about Teacher Certification         |
| 3  | referring to both lists or primarily the second list?  | 3  | Reconsidered, Stumbling For Quality, a rejoinder?       |
| 4  | A The second list.                                     | 4  | A Yes.  |
| 5  | Q Do you consider Katherine Walsh to be an expert      | 5  | Q Is it identified in that publication exactly          |
| 6  | in in any of the areas we've been discussing?          | 6  | which parts you wrote and which parts she wrote?        |
| 7  | A Katherine is is a she's she's more of                | 7  | A Yes. At least At least when I saw it the              |
| 8  | a more of a commentator and not I wouldn't call        | 8  | final version, yes, it's it has clearly little sort     |
| 9  | her an expert. She's written She's She's a policy      | 9  | of boxed inserts or something that I wrote and then the |
| 10 | person as opposed to a researcher. There are a lot of  | 10 | overall thing she wrote.                                |
| 11 | people that are sort of out there writing about policy | 11 | Q Did you agree with the portions that she wrote?       |
| 12 | and writing about the research, but I think she's she  | 12 | A You know, it got the debate got so long and           |
| 13 | isn't you know, that's her credentials as opposed to   | 13 | drawn out I on the whole I agreed with her but I        |
| 14 | kind of being involved in the being involved in the    | 14 | every point I would have you know, I didn't I           |
| 15 | academic environment producing the research.           | 15 | didn't In general I agreed with her but, you know,      |
| 16 | Q Do you know what her academic background is?         | 16 | there are specifics where I'm sure I would have come    |
| 17 | A I think she has a degree in political science.       | 17 | down a little bit differently or I would have come down |
| 18 | Q Do know what the degree is?                          | 18 | a bit differently. So she very much wrote her own       |
| 19 | A I don't know what the highest degree is, no.         | 19 | response. I mean I That's That's her response to        |
| 20 | Q You don't know if she has a Ph.D.?                   | 20 | Darling-Hammond. I took my little piece and it's        |
| 21 | A I don't know.  | 21 | clearly delineated what I wrote.                        |
| 22 | Q You coauthored something with Katherine Walsh;       | 22 | Q On the opening piece which I think was just           |
| 23 | correct?   | 23 | called Teacher Quality Reconsidered or Teacher          |
| 24 | A Yeah, it's not exactly coauthored. It's              | 24 | Certification Reconsidered, Stumbling For Quality, what |
| 25 | It That's how it gets put down on a list of            | 25 | was your role in in drafting of that document?          |
|    |  |    | -   |

|    | Page 150  |    | Page 152   |
|----|---|----|--|
| 1  | A It was none. I I think I she showed me a              | 1  | would have been it. There may have been some E mails.    |
| 2  | copy of it or I think I may have talked to her briefly. | 2  | She started that I mean she began that project,          |
| 3  | I didn't know her before she wrote that, so I think at  | 3  | geez, I don't know, maybe 2000 or and so we're           |
| 4  | some point along the line She called many people and    | 4  | talking about a number of years ago so it's hard for me  |
| 5  | talked to many people, many of the authors of these     | 5  | to recall  |
| 6  | studies, but I didn't play any role in writing it. I    | 6  | exactly when I started talking to her. We had a couple   |
| 7  | know I talked to her about particular studies or issues | 7  | of phone calls and maybe a few E mails and I think I     |
| 8  | while she was writing it but then she called lots of    | 8  | finally met her at an education conference, but it       |
| 9  | people and got their input.                             | 9  | wasn't a lot of interaction on that report.              |
| 10 | Q Did you play any role in the appendix to the          | 10 | Q Do you remember what education conference you          |
| 11 | initial piece?  | 11 | met her at?  |
| 12 | A I don't know. If Maybe I'm thanked or                 | 12 | A Yes, the first time I met her was at the               |
| 13 | something there. I don't remember specifically playing  | 13 | Education Leaders Conference which is an organization of |
| 14 | a role in it. I just remember I think I played more     | 14 | education of chief state school officers. And we met     |
| 15 | of a role in just discussing some of the general issues | 15 | at the meeting I don't know. It was one of them.         |
| 16 | as Do you mean an appendix where she kind of wrote up   | 16 | They're in September so it would have been not last      |
| 17 | what was in each study or                               | 17 | September. Maybe the September before that, so           |
| 18 | Q Yes.  | 18 | September Let's see '02, '01 maybe September of          |
| 19 | A No, I didn't really do that, no. It's the             | 19 | 2000 or 2001. Probably 2000. It was probably It was      |
| 20 | second rejoinder where I did that. I didn't play a role | 20 | in I think I think it was when it was in Atlanta.        |
| 21 | there in that appendix on the first report.             | 21 | It's probably 2000. That's my best guess.                |
| 22 | Q How many times did you talk with Kate Walsh           | 22 | Q How many times have you met Ms. Walsh?                 |
| 23 | while she was writing the opening piece?                | 23 | MS. DAVIS: Are you talking about in-person               |
| 24 | A Oh, probably two or three times. Not a whole          | 24 | meetings?  |
| 25 | lot. Probably three times.                              | 25 | MR. AFFELDT: Yes.  |
|    |   |    |  |

1

1 Q How often did those -- How long did those 2 conversations generally last?

3 A We're talking about something that was quite a

4 while ago, so I -- I -- you know, I don't think they

5 were all that long. I mean what -- one of the

6 problems -- one reason she called me is that, you

7 know, it's often hard to find the studies that Professor8 Darling-Hammond cites and so she was trying to find some

8 Darling-Hammond cites and so she was trying to find some
9 of them. And I said -- I said, "You know, I would love

10 to get a copy if you can -- if you can come up -- you

11 know, get a copy," and so that was an issue, so that was

12 short. And then -- I don't know -- I think there were

13 some general questions on methodology of some studies or

14 other but I don't think they were all that long so. . .

15 Q Did you in those conversations convey to Ms.

16 Walsh your opinions on some of the methodological issues

17 that you have had with the studies that Dr.

18 Darling-Hammond was relying on?

19 A Yes.

20 Q Did you provide any written feedback or input

21 to Ms. Walsh at that point in time?

A Well, I would imagine we had some E mail

23 interchanges, too, so I -- I -- I recall we probably had

24 some E mail interchanges. She was at the Abell

25 Foundation, A-b-e-l-l, at the time, so I think that

Page 153

THE WITNESS: Well, now I'm on the -- After all

2 of this, this new -- Well, actually it predates her.

- 3 But she's now the director of this National Center on
- 4 Teacher Quality and I'm on the advisory board for that,
- 5 so I've met within I guess -- Your question was how many
- 6 times in total have I met with Kate Walsh, so my answer
- 7 would probably be three or four. I met her at a second
- 8 ELC meeting and she was at this Brookings -- She's in
- 9 D.C. so she was at this Brookings conference that I was
- 10 just at in the spring and we chatted a bit then, so
- 11 probably only three or four times total.
- 12 BY MR. AFFELDT:

13 Q What's the name of the -- the organization that14 she's now directing?

- 15 A It's called the National Center for Teacher
- 16 Quality, NCTQ. I'm pretty sure that's what it means.
- 17 It's based in D.C. and there's an advisory board, and
- 18 I'm on the advisory board. And, you know, that might
- 19 not be on my Vita. If it's not, I apologize. I forget.

20 Q Is that something you would include on your

- 21 Vita if you remembered it?
- 22 A Yeah, I'd put that down.
- 23 Q That wouldn't be one of the things that you

24 would keep off?25 A Well, it's -

A Well, it's -- it's like a service thing, so I'd

| Page 154  | Page 156  |
|---|---|
| <ul> <li>put it on.</li> <li>Q Did you review a draft of of any of the</li> <li>versions of the opening or rejoinder papers that Kate</li> <li>Walsh wrote, give her feedback on the Stumbling For</li> <li>Quality piece?</li> <li>A Well, the rejoinder she she asked me about.</li> <li>I had more contact with her on that since since I</li> <li>knew her at that point, and she asked me and and so I</li> <li>wrote my own thing and we discussed. I think I looked</li> <li>at a draft of her response. I don't think I gave her a</li> <li>lot of feedback.</li> <li>Part of the reason is, see, I it's not that</li> <li>I disagreed but I feel that I think we're the</li> <li>debate kind of got a little off track and in my view the</li> <li>problem here is is it's to set the bar it's the</li> <li>right place to set the bar methodologically and as I</li> <li>layout in my report, either random assignment or prior</li> <li>control for student achievement. I think it gets It</li> <li>just bogs down and became counterproductive to get in</li> <li>this study by study kind of thing and so Anyway, so I</li> <li>glanced over. I really I read her I think I read</li> <li>it quickly, a draft of her rejoinder, but it's It was</li> <li>so long, both the original and Darling-Hammond's</li> <li>response and then Kate's response to the response How</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>A It looks like mine. October 2002. I was</li> <li>right. It looks like my E mail. When I go home I will</li> <li>probably have 250 E mails so I can't say that I you</li> <li>know, the volume of E mails is becoming absolutely out</li> <li>of control, but it certainly looks like my E mail, you</li> <li>know.</li> <li>Q Okay. While reviewing the it appears to be</li> <li>an E mail, Paul Salvaty responding to an E mail from</li> <li>you, two E mails. Do you recall that exchange?</li> <li>A Yes, I recall this now.</li> <li>Q And do you recall whether or not you produced a</li> <li>E mail concerning your communications with Mr. Salvaty?</li> <li>A Mr. Salvaty preferred that I call him, so there</li> <li>really were virtually no E mails. If he wanted He</li> <li>felt that if I wanted to talk about something I should</li> <li>call him and talk about it and not use E mail, so I did.</li> <li>So there essentially other than saying You know, I</li> <li>mean I just didn't use E mail with him. It's just</li> <li>minuscule the number of E mails, and nothing of</li> <li>substantial E mail we had.</li> <li>Q What did Mr. Salvaty say to you with regard to</li> <li>calling him as opposed to sending E mails?</li> <li>A Well, he said that he'd prefer that I call him</li> </ul> |
| <ul> <li>Page 155</li> <li>to just write my little piece about the four studies</li> <li>that were going back and forth on it and be done with</li> <li>it.</li> <li>Q Did you give her any Strike that.</li> <li>Did you review and provide feedback to Kate</li> <li>Walsh on the opening piece?</li> <li>A No, I don't believe I ever reviewed a draft of</li> <li>that. She Like I said, she just called me and asked</li> <li>me questions about things, but I don't recall reviewing</li> <li>a draft of that.</li> <li>MS. DAVIS: John, can we take a break soon?</li> <li>MR. AFFELDT: Yeah, I am going to I am about</li> <li>to finish this section.</li> <li>MS. DAVIS: Okay.</li> <li>MR. AFFELDT: Yes, why don't we take a break</li> <li>here.</li> <li>MS. DAVIS: Okay.</li> <li>(Recess.)</li> <li>BY MR. AFFELDT:</li> <li>Q I am going to hand you what we will mark as</li> <li>Podgursky Exhibit 2.</li> <li>(Podgursky Exhibit 2 was marked for</li> <li>identification by the court reporter.)</li> <li>BY MR. AFFELDT:</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Page 157</li> <li>Q And why did he prefer that?</li> <li>MS. DAVIS: Calls for speculation.</li> <li>THE WITNESS: I I really am not sure, but I</li> <li>would speculate that I would have to turn them all over.</li> <li>But I don't know that. I just followed the rules of</li> <li>what he wanted me to do.</li> <li>BY MR. AFFELDT:</li> <li>Q Did he tell you the reason he wanted you to</li> <li>call him was because if you sent him an E mail he'd have</li> <li>to turn it over to plaintiffs?</li> <li>A I I'm not sure if he ever told me that.</li> <li>I I just I He might have but I don't remember</li> <li>one way or the other. I sort of just assumed that</li> <li>that's why he wanted to do it, so I just don't recall.</li> <li>Q But do you recall whether or not you retrieved</li> <li>any E mails from your E mail file to print off and send</li> <li>to Mr. Salvaty in terms of the producing documents to</li> <li>plaintiffs?</li> <li>A I My recollection is I printed off all the E</li> <li>mails I had and sent them off in the in my box or in</li> <li>my shipment. I may have accidentally deleted some. I</li> <li>mean things get deleted. You know, I didn't purposely</li> <li>delete things, but in the maelstrom of E mails from</li> </ul>                                       |

| 1  | Mr. Salvaty.  | 1  | BY MR. AFFELDT:                                      |  |
|----|---|----|--|--|
| 2  | Q It's your testimony It's your testimony now           | 2  | Q Okay. Do you see Looking at Exhibit 2, your        |  |
| 3  | that you do affirmatively remember printing off E mails | 3  | E mail   |  |
| 4  | from your in box or any box and sending them to         | 4  | A Uh-huh.  |  |
| 5  | Mr. Salvaty?  | 5  | Q if you can look at the last paragraph it           |  |
| 6  | A I I may have.   | 6  | says:  |  |
| 7  | In terms of producing documents for this case?          | 7  | "One minor problem. The document you sent            |  |
| 8  | Q Yes.  | 8  | dated July 30, 2001 'State's Memorandum of           |  |
| 9  | A If there were any I would have done that              | 9  | Points and Authorities in Opposition to Motion       |  |
| 10 | because he told me to do that. And so I can't remember  | 10 | for Class Certification' was missing page 33.        |  |
| 11 | if there were or not, but I I know that he did tell     | 11 | Page 33 seems to have information pertinent to       |  |
| 12 | me that I was supposed to produce any E mails.          | 12 | the 20 percent rule."                                |  |
| 13 | Q Okay. I am going to hand you what we will mark        | 13 | A Well, okay. Maybe I did see this, then.            |  |
| 14 | as Exhibit 3.   | 14 | Q Does that refresh your recollection as to          |  |
| 15 | (Podgursky Exhibit 3 was marked for                     | 15 | whether you saw this document?                       |  |
| 16 | identification by the court reporter.)                  | 16 | A Yeah, so I guess I probably did see this.          |  |
| 17 | BY MR. AFFELDT:   | 17 | Well, probably I guess I did see this document since |  |
| 18 | Q This is a document entitled "STATE'S MEMORANDUM       | 18 | since I wrote that.                                  |  |
| 19 | OF POINTS AND AUTHORITIES IN OPPOSITION TO MOTION FOR   | 19 | Q If you could look at page 33 and around there,     |  |
| 20 | CLASS CERTIFICATION." If you could take a moment to     | 20 | and when you've had a chance let me know what you're |  |
| 21 | review this and tell me if this is the appears to be    | 21 | referring to as concerns to the 20 percent rule.     |  |
| 22 | the document you were referring to in your E mail which | 22 | MS. DAVIS: Feel free to read as much of the          |  |
| 23 | is Exhibit 2. It goes about the same name in the last   | 23 | document as you need to to answer the question.      |  |
| 24 | paragraph of your E mail.                               | 24 | THE WITNESS: Okay. I've read this now. Could         |  |
| 25 | A I don't think it is. There The only                   | 25 | you repeat the question? I forgot the question.      |  |
|    |   |    |  |  |

documents -- And I did forget to mention that there was 1 1 2 2 like a basic -- I primarily looked at Professor 3 Darling-Hammond's report but I do believe that now in 3 4 discussing this with you he did send me like a document 4 5 that sort of looks like this, legal cover, but it was 5 more of like what the complaint was kind of a document; 6 6 without full clear credentials. 7 and my recollection was, you know, it talked about 7 8 particular schools and it said that -- I believe it 8 9 referred to the conditions in particular schools and --9 and how there was a shortage of certified teachers and a 10 10 series of schools were mentioned, is my recollection. I 11 11 12 don't think it was this. I don't recall seeing this. 12 13 Q Okay. In addition to the Darling-Hammond 13 14 documents, you reviewed a document that made allegations 14 gotten it --15 about a series of schools and their conditions? 15 A Yes. A My recollection was there was a document like 16 16 17 17 that, that talked about -- it was more of a complaint, 18 here's the problem kind of a document. 18 19 Q Was that produced by plaintiffs? 19 20 MS. DAVIS: Calls for a legal conclusion. 20 21 THE WITNESS: My recollection was that it was 21 22 sent to me by Mr. Salvaty and it sort of looked -- it 22 23 looked like -- my recollection is it was the complaint 23 24 24 and it was coming from the plaintiffs is my 25 recollection. 25 doesn't speak to me.

Page 161

- BY MR. AFFELDT:
- Q The question is: What did you mean by the 20
- percent rule in your E mail on Exhibit 2?
- A Well, this cap is what I -- I believe I was
- referring to, this you can't have more than 20 percent
- Q Did Mr. Salvaty send you page 33 eventually?
- A You know, I don't think he ever did. It just
- kind of -- I think this was some preliminary material
- and I glanced over it and I saw the page was missing,
- the only page that seemed relevant to what I was doing,
- and I'm not sure I ever got it, frankly.
- Q Looking at it now now that you have finally
- O -- does it add anything to your understanding
- of the issues in the case?
- MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.
- THE WITNESS: Not at all. I really don't know
- what this is. It's -- It's -- It's in the context of
- whether someone can be a class or not. It's -- It's in
- the context of legal arguments I don't understand. I
- understand what Professor Darling-Hammond's report says
- but I really don't -- it -- it really doesn't add -- it

| Page  | 162 |
|-------|-----|
| i ugo | 102 |

|   | Page 162   |   | Page 164   |
|---|--|---|--|
| $ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\\20\\21\\22\\23\\24\\25\end{array} $ | <ul> <li>BY MR. AFFELDT:</li> <li>Q Okay. Have you ever taught in a public school?</li> <li>A No.</li> <li>MS. DAVIS: You mean K-12?</li> <li>MR. AFFELDT: Yes.</li> <li>THE WITNESS: No.</li> <li>BY MR. AFFELDT:</li> <li>Q And other than for research purposes, have you spent time in a K to 12 public school classroom?</li> <li>MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.</li> <li>THE WITNESS: Yes, my kids were in public school for a while, so I was in their classrooms, teacher conferences and after-school things visiting classes.</li> <li>BY MR. AFFELDT:</li> <li>Q So as a parent you've spent time in public school classrooms.</li> <li>A Yes.</li> <li>Q Was that in Massachusetts or Missouri or both?</li> <li>A Both.</li> <li>Q And have you spent time as a researcher in public school classrooms?</li> <li>A Not very much, no.</li> <li>Q Have you spent any time as a researcher in a public school classroom in any state?</li> </ul> | $ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\\20\\21\\22\\23\\24\\25\end{array} $ | <ul> <li>speculation.</li> <li>THE WITNESS: Well, I've argued that that's an important role for principals and supervisors; so yes, I think there's an important role to be played by school administrators in determining whether teachers are performing well. So the answer to your question is yes. But as far as my research is concerned, I don't you know, it's not critical for me to do that. I You know, if I'm examining whether teachers with a master's degree produce better student achievement gains than teachers who don't have a master's degree, then I don't need to sit in a classroom to investigate that point. BY MR. AFFELDT:</li> <li>Q When you say "I do statistics," you mean what exactly?</li> <li>A I'm I'm relying on data that's collected on schools to examine the questions of teacher pay, teacher quality, teacher performance. Primarily that's what I do.</li> <li>Q When you say you've visited K to 12 classrooms in public and private schools, approximately how many classrooms have you visited during the course of your research?</li> <li>A Well, the answer would be schools. As I said, I don't I generally don't sit in classrooms.</li> </ul> |
| 1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8  | Page 163<br>A Well, I visited public and private schools and<br>talked to individuals, administrators and teachers, but<br>I don't as my research doesn't involve sitting in a<br>classroom watching what goes on, no. I do statistics.<br>Q What do you mean when you say that you do<br>statistics in that context?<br>A Well, I I don't feel it's necessary to sit<br>in classrooms to do the research I do.  | 1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8  | Page 165<br>I've talked to many teachers and many school<br>administrators over the years, and superintendents, so I<br>don't really know how many schools and superintendents<br>I've talked to. I mean I know that in the course of<br>doing our book we visited probably 25 or at least I<br>interviewed We didn't visit all of them I<br>interviewed private school administrators at 25 or 30<br>schools. Then we visited some charter schools and I did  |

9 Q And what is the kind of research that you do

10 that doesn't necessitate your sitting in classrooms to draw conclusions? 11

- 12 A Well, I study -- I examine the way teacher
- 13 labor markets work and the role of teacher credentials

and general issues of teacher quality. In my view 14 the -- the -- it's difficult to judge teacher quality 15

- by -- you would have to sit in a whole lot of 16
- classrooms, and even then it's -- You need to quantify 17
- 18 the research, I mean you need quantitative evidence in
- my opinion, and so sitting in on a couple of classrooms 19

20 is what the education community calls qualitative

- 21 research and I don't -- that's not my approach.
- 22 Q Can one determine whether or not a teacher is a
- 23 qualified teacher by sitting in a classroom and
- 24 observing their work?
- 25 MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. Calls for

- 9 surveys of charter school administrators. But how many
- 10 have I visited? I -- I don't know. Not -- A dozen, 15,
- 11 20.
- 12 Q When you say for your book you interviewed 25
- 13 to 30 school administrators, you indicated that you
- 14 hadn't actually visited the school for all of those
- 15 interviews; is that correct?
- 16 A That's correct.

17 Q And you said you did a survey. Was that for 18 your book, also?

- 19 A It was a study we did on charter schools for 20
- the Fordham Foundation. 21
  - Q And was that separate from your book?
- 22 A Yes. 23
  - Q How many charter schools did you survey?
- 24 A I think it was about 300 or 200. 200 to 300.
- 25 I can't remember.

|    | Page 166  |    | Page 168   |
|----|---|----|--|
| 1  | I should point out, as I said, I go to a lot of         | 1  | you have in a given year at these conferences in which   |
| 2  | conferences, education conferences, and I talk to a lot | 2  | you gain information from the teacher, not just talk to  |
| 3  | of principals, superintendents. I ask them about        | 3  | an audience of teachers, where you actually engage in    |
| 4  | teacher pay, personnel policy in schools, so I don't    | 4  | conversations with practicing teachers about areas in    |
| 5  | need to be in a classroom to ask administrators how     | 5  | which you're doing your research.                        |
| 6  | decisions are made. And I talk to teachers, too.        | 6  | A I get feedback by E mail from teachers, too.           |
| 7  | Q In a given year how many conferences do you go        | 7  | About a third of teachers in the country told me that my |
| 8  | to?   | 8  | recent article was wrong after the news media covered it |
| 9  | A In the past year at least half a dozen.               | 9  | on teacher pay. So I You know, a lot of them send me     |
| 10 | Education conferences maybe eight.                      | 10 | E mails, too, and I've had discussions, and informative. |
| 11 | Q And is it fair to say most of those conferences       | 11 | The one paper on there Here's another one.               |
| 12 | are attended by other researchers and academics?        | 12 | The science teachers, that one paper that's listed on    |
| 13 | A No, many of these are policy people or else           | 13 | there, NCTM Diaglogues, National Council of Teachers of  |
| 14 | some many will have teacher school administrators,      | 14 | Math, they asked me to write an article for their        |
| 15 | superintendents. The Milken one I just mentioned to you | 15 | electronic journal on national board certification, and  |
| 16 | that I spoke at a couple of several months ago here     | 16 | I've been critical of that and I got a lot of I got a    |
| 17 | in L.A., the group I was interacting with were school   | 17 | number of E mails from them on that.                     |
| 18 | state school chiefs. I spoke at a science science       | 18 | I actually have two other electronic                     |
| 19 | educator conference earlier in the spring, that was     | 19 | publications I forgot to mention on the Vita. I wrote    |
| 20 | mostly ed professors and science teachers. So it's been | 20 | this little electronic newsletter the Fordham            |
| 21 | a mixture. I'm going In a few weeks I'm speaking to     | 21 | Foundation does, and I've had people respond to those.   |
| 22 | the personnel directors of Missouri Public Schools, so  | 22 | One was on the teacher shortage and one was on some      |
| 23 | it's various groups, and some have been ed researchers. | 23 | legislation here in California that would make that      |
| 24 | Q In the last year how many teachers have you           | 24 | would  |
| 25 | talked to at any of these conferences you've attended?  | 25 | mandate that would require school districts bargain      |
|    |   |    |  |
|    |   |    |  |
|    | Page 167  |    | Page 169   |

A I don't know. I mean almost everyone you talk 1 1 2 to in the education community used to be a teacher, so 2 3 you mean current or former teachers? I mean even the 3 4 superintendents used to be teachers. 4 5 O I mean how many teachers who are currently 5 teachers have you talked to regarding issues related to 6 6 7 vour research? 7 8 A How many practicing teachers have I talked to? 8 currently working? 9 Oh, a dozen. 9 10 Q Would you say that's about average or high or 10 O Yes. low compared to your --11 11 A Well, no, two years ago I spoke at the Milken 12 12 13 and it was -- that was almost all teachers in the 13 audience. So if you average over five years, it would 14 14 be a lot because there were 500 teachers in that 15 about these issues. 15 audience, or a huge number. So it just varies. I mean 16 16 it's fluid. I mean the Education Leaders Conference, 17 17 18 every year I've gone to that and almost every year I'm 18 on the panel and there are some teachers that are at 19 19 that that are teacher/administrators, you know, people 20 20 21 that are doing some administration and some teaching. 21 22 So I -- it's -- I'm not in classrooms but I do have 22 article was that? 23 contact with teachers and school administrators in the 23 24 course of what I do so. . . 24 25 25 Q I'm trying to figure out how many conversations

- with teacher unions about education policy. I thought
- that was a very bad idea and I wrote a little thing for
- that and I've had some dialogue with people on those
- things, so I get E mails from teachers.
- Q From the conferences that you attend on an
- annual basis, about how many conversations with teachers
- do you have where you get feedback on issues that you're
- A Face-to-face feedback?
- A Not a great deal, so it's -- I can't say there
- have been a lot of teachers I've had face-to-face
- conversations with about any particular article. More
- typically it's school administrators who talk to me
- O And by school administrators what level
- administrator are you typically talking about?
- A Principals, business managers, assistant
- superintendents, superintendents.

Q And when you refer to your recent article that you got a lot of feedback from teachers on, which

- A The -- The one that has this name Fringe
- Benefits. It was originally cited as Apples to Apples
- but it's -- it's -- it was published Fringe Benefits.

|  | Page 170   |  | Page 172  |
|--|--|--|---|
| 1  |  | 1  |   |
| 1 2  | It was talking about teacher pay.<br>Q And I think you testified that you received   | $\frac{1}{2}$  | THE WITNESS: I don't know them off the top of my head.  |
| 3  | critical feedback from approximately one third of the  | 3  | BY MR. AFFELDT:   |
| 4  | nation's teaching force?   | 4  | Q Do you know what the single largest ethnic  |
| 5  | A A slight exaggeration.   | 5  | group is in California's public schools?  |
| 6  | MS. DAVIS: It seemed that way probably.  | 6  | A My guess would be Hispanic.   |
| 7  | THE WITNESS: The problem is I presented  | 7  | Q Do you know how many total students there are   |
| 8  | This is an example. I presented that paper at meetings   | 8  | in California's public schools?   |
| 9  | at the American Enterprise Institute in Washington,  | 9  | A I know there's about 360,000 teachers and the   |
| 10   | D.C., a session on teacher pay that coincided with the   | 10   | student/teacher ratio is about 20 or a little around  |
| 11   | publication of that, and so there was someone from the   | 11   | 20, so my ballpark guess would be 360 times 7   |
| 12   | teacher union and then me and another guy and there were   | 12   | million.  |
| 13   | some reporters in the audience, and someone from   | 13   | Q Do you consider California's student population   |
| 14   | the one of the news services picked up on it and it  | 14   | to be unique in any way compared to other state's public  |
| 15   | was in USA TODAY and a whole bunch of newspapers you   | 15   | schools' student population?  |
| 16   | know, Economist Says Teachers Are Overpaid kind of   | 16   | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. Calls for   |
| 17   | that slightly exaggerates but and so I I   | 17   | speculation.  |
| 18   | referred you know, I had some discussions with a   | 18   | THE WITNESS: No, I don't think you're unique.   |
| 19   | number of teachers, you know, about the article. I said  | 19   | What do you mean? The state is unique or the  |
| 20   | read the article, and we had some interchanges about   | 20   | condition of a typical school district is unique?   |
| 21   | about some of the issues in the article.   | 21   | I'm I think there are other states that have large  |
| 22   | BY MR. AFFELDT:  | 22   | certainly school districts that have large percentages  |
| 23   | Q Do you have an estimate of how many E mails you  | 23   | of minority students and challenges of English as a   |
| 24   | received?  | 24   | second language and so on. Not a lot of them are in   |
| 25   | A If you try to subpena them, I did delete many  | 25   | California but there are other states, New Mexico. New  |
|  |  |  |   |
|  |  |  |   |
|  | Bage 171   |  |   |
|  | Page 171   |  | Page 173  |
| 1  | of them so they're gone. Oh, gosh. I got so sick of  | 1  | York City has clearly they've had many challenges.  |
| 2  | of them so they're gone. Oh, gosh. I got so sick of it. It was No, I Probably 50, 60.  | 2  | York City has clearly they've had many challenges.<br>Many big urban districts. Kansas City, St. Louis have   |
| 2<br>3   | of them so they're gone. Oh, gosh. I got so sick of<br>it. It was No, I Probably 50, 60.<br>Q Were there any E mails from teachers saying  | 2<br>3   | York City has clearly they've had many challenges.<br>Many big urban districts. Kansas City, St. Louis have<br>their high they're largely minority school districts,  |
| 2<br>3<br>4  | of them so they're gone. Oh, gosh. I got so sick of<br>it. It was No, I Probably 50, 60.<br>Q Were there any E mails from teachers saying<br>you're right, we're overpaid?   | 2<br>3<br>4  | York City has clearly they've had many challenges.<br>Many big urban districts. Kansas City, St. Louis have<br>their high they're largely minority school districts,<br>so I don't think you're unique.   |
| 2<br>3<br>4<br>5   | of them so they're gone. Oh, gosh. I got so sick of<br>it. It was No, I Probably 50, 60.<br>Q Were there any E mails from teachers saying<br>you're right, we're overpaid?<br>A They tend to be silent. There were a couple of   | 2<br>3<br>4<br>5   | York City has clearly they've had many challenges.<br>Many big urban districts. Kansas City, St. Louis have<br>their high they're largely minority school districts,<br>so I don't think you're unique.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:  |
| 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6  | of them so they're gone. Oh, gosh. I got so sick of<br>it. It was No, I Probably 50, 60.<br>Q Were there any E mails from teachers saying<br>you're right, we're overpaid?<br>A They tend to be silent. There were a couple of<br>principals that said that, that agreed with me.  | 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6  | York City has clearly they've had many challenges.<br>Many big urban districts. Kansas City, St. Louis have<br>their high they're largely minority school districts,<br>so I don't think you're unique.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q What do you understand to be the challenges   |
| 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7   | of them so they're gone. Oh, gosh. I got so sick of<br>it. It was No, I Probably 50, 60.<br>Q Were there any E mails from teachers saying<br>you're right, we're overpaid?<br>A They tend to be silent. There were a couple of<br>principals that said that, that agreed with me.<br>Q But no teachers?  | 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7   | York City has clearly they've had many challenges.<br>Many big urban districts. Kansas City, St. Louis have<br>their high they're largely minority school districts,<br>so I don't think you're unique.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q What do you understand to be the challenges<br>English language learners bring to the public school   |
| 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8  | of them so they're gone. Oh, gosh. I got so sick of<br>it. It was No, I Probably 50, 60.<br>Q Were there any E mails from teachers saying<br>you're right, we're overpaid?<br>A They tend to be silent. There were a couple of<br>principals that said that, that agreed with me.<br>Q But no teachers?<br>A But no teachers, that I recall.   | 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8  | York City has clearly they've had many challenges.<br>Many big urban districts. Kansas City, St. Louis have<br>their high they're largely minority school districts,<br>so I don't think you're unique.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q What do you understand to be the challenges<br>English language learners bring to the public school<br>system in any state?   |
| 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9   | of them so they're gone. Oh, gosh. I got so sick of<br>it. It was No, I Probably 50, 60.<br>Q Were there any E mails from teachers saying<br>you're right, we're overpaid?<br>A They tend to be silent. There were a couple of<br>principals that said that, that agreed with me.<br>Q But no teachers?<br>A But no teachers, that I recall.<br>It wasn't The issue wasn't overpayment. The  | 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9   | York City has clearly they've had many challenges.<br>Many big urban districts. Kansas City, St. Louis have<br>their high they're largely minority school districts,<br>so I don't think you're unique.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q What do you understand to be the challenges<br>English language learners bring to the public school<br>system in any state?<br>MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. Calls for  |
| 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10   | of them so they're gone. Oh, gosh. I got so sick of<br>it. It was No, I Probably 50, 60.<br>Q Were there any E mails from teachers saying<br>you're right, we're overpaid?<br>A They tend to be silent. There were a couple of<br>principals that said that, that agreed with me.<br>Q But no teachers?<br>A But no teachers?<br>A But no teachers, that I recall.<br>It wasn't The issue wasn't overpayment. The<br>issue was this argument about specifically was  | 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8  | York City has clearly they've had many challenges.<br>Many big urban districts. Kansas City, St. Louis have<br>their high they're largely minority school districts,<br>so I don't think you're unique.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q What do you understand to be the challenges<br>English language learners bring to the public school<br>system in any state?<br>MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. Calls for<br>speculation.  |
| 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9   | of them so they're gone. Oh, gosh. I got so sick of<br>it. It was No, I Probably 50, 60.<br>Q Were there any E mails from teachers saying<br>you're right, we're overpaid?<br>A They tend to be silent. There were a couple of<br>principals that said that, that agreed with me.<br>Q But no teachers?<br>A But no teachers?<br>A But no teachers, that I recall.<br>It wasn't The issue wasn't overpayment. The<br>issue was this argument about specifically was<br>expressing teacher pay on an hourly basis, a scheduled  | 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10   | York City has clearly they've had many challenges.<br>Many big urban districts. Kansas City, St. Louis have<br>their high they're largely minority school districts,<br>so I don't think you're unique.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q What do you understand to be the challenges<br>English language learners bring to the public school<br>system in any state?<br>MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. Calls for<br>speculation.<br>THE WITNESS: Well, clearly you've got to  |
| 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11   | of them so they're gone. Oh, gosh. I got so sick of<br>it. It was No, I Probably 50, 60.<br>Q Were there any E mails from teachers saying<br>you're right, we're overpaid?<br>A They tend to be silent. There were a couple of<br>principals that said that, that agreed with me.<br>Q But no teachers?<br>A But no teachers?<br>A But no teachers, that I recall.<br>It wasn't The issue wasn't overpayment. The<br>issue was this argument about specifically was  | 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11   | York City has clearly they've had many challenges.<br>Many big urban districts. Kansas City, St. Louis have<br>their high they're largely minority school districts,<br>so I don't think you're unique.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q What do you understand to be the challenges<br>English language learners bring to the public school<br>system in any state?<br>MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. Calls for<br>speculation.  |
| 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12   | of them so they're gone. Oh, gosh. I got so sick of<br>it. It was No, I Probably 50, 60.<br>Q Were there any E mails from teachers saying<br>you're right, we're overpaid?<br>A They tend to be silent. There were a couple of<br>principals that said that, that agreed with me.<br>Q But no teachers?<br>A But no teachers?<br>A But no teachers, that I recall.<br>It wasn't The issue wasn't overpayment. The<br>issue was this argument about specifically was<br>expressing teacher pay on an hourly basis, a scheduled<br>teacher pay on an hourly basis, which is the data that  | 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12   | York City has clearly they've had many challenges.<br>Many big urban districts. Kansas City, St. Louis have<br>their high they're largely minority school districts,<br>so I don't think you're unique.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q What do you understand to be the challenges<br>English language learners bring to the public school<br>system in any state?<br>MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. Calls for<br>speculation.<br>THE WITNESS: Well, clearly you've got to<br>you've got to get the kids you've got to teach them   |
| 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13   | of them so they're gone. Oh, gosh. I got so sick of<br>it. It was No, I Probably 50, 60.<br>Q Were there any E mails from teachers saying<br>you're right, we're overpaid?<br>A They tend to be silent. There were a couple of<br>principals that said that, that agreed with me.<br>Q But no teachers?<br>A But no teachers, that I recall.<br>It wasn't The issue wasn't overpayment. The<br>issue was this argument about specifically was<br>expressing teacher pay on an hourly basis, a scheduled<br>teacher pay on an hourly basis, which is the data that<br>pops up in that report.   | 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13   | York City has clearly they've had many challenges.<br>Many big urban districts. Kansas City, St. Louis have<br>their high they're largely minority school districts,<br>so I don't think you're unique.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q What do you understand to be the challenges<br>English language learners bring to the public school<br>system in any state?<br>MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. Calls for<br>speculation.<br>THE WITNESS: Well, clearly you've got to<br>you've got to get the kids you've got to teach them<br>English, you've got to get them integrated into the  |
| 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14   | of them so they're gone. Oh, gosh. I got so sick of<br>it. It was No, I Probably 50, 60.<br>Q Were there any E mails from teachers saying<br>you're right, we're overpaid?<br>A They tend to be silent. There were a couple of<br>principals that said that, that agreed with me.<br>Q But no teachers?<br>A But no teachers, that I recall.<br>It wasn't The issue wasn't overpayment. The<br>issue was this argument about specifically was<br>expressing teacher pay on an hourly basis, a scheduled<br>teacher pay on an hourly basis, which is the data that<br>pops up in that report.<br>Q By "that report" you mean your expert report in  | 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14   | York City has clearly they've had many challenges.<br>Many big urban districts. Kansas City, St. Louis have<br>their high they're largely minority school districts,<br>so I don't think you're unique.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q What do you understand to be the challenges<br>English language learners bring to the public school<br>system in any state?<br>MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. Calls for<br>speculation.<br>THE WITNESS: Well, clearly you've got to<br>you've got to get the kids you've got to teach them<br>English, you've got to get them integrated into the<br>curriculum, so they I think that there are challenges   |
| 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17                                     | of them so they're gone. Oh, gosh. I got so sick of<br>it. It was No, I Probably 50, 60.<br>Q Were there any E mails from teachers saying<br>you're right, we're overpaid?<br>A They tend to be silent. There were a couple of<br>principals that said that, that agreed with me.<br>Q But no teachers?<br>A But no teachers?<br>A But no teachers, that I recall.<br>It wasn't The issue wasn't overpayment. The<br>issue was this argument about specifically was<br>expressing teacher pay on an hourly basis, a scheduled<br>teacher pay on an hourly basis, which is the data that<br>pops up in that report.<br>Q By "that report" you mean your expert report in<br>this case?<br>A Yes.<br>Q Do you have a sense of the demographic  | 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17                                     | York City has clearly they've had many challenges.<br>Many big urban districts. Kansas City, St. Louis have<br>their high they're largely minority school districts,<br>so I don't think you're unique.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q What do you understand to be the challenges<br>English language learners bring to the public school<br>system in any state?<br>MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. Calls for<br>speculation.<br>THE WITNESS: Well, clearly you've got to<br>you've got to get the kids you've got to teach them<br>English, you've got to get them integrated into the<br>curriculum, so they I think that there are challenges<br>there.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q Do you know what percentage of California's   |
| 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18                               | of them so they're gone. Oh, gosh. I got so sick of<br>it. It was No, I Probably 50, 60.<br>Q Were there any E mails from teachers saying<br>you're right, we're overpaid?<br>A They tend to be silent. There were a couple of<br>principals that said that, that agreed with me.<br>Q But no teachers?<br>A But no teachers?<br>A But no teachers, that I recall.<br>It wasn't The issue wasn't overpayment. The<br>issue was this argument about specifically was<br>expressing teacher pay on an hourly basis, a scheduled<br>teacher pay on an hourly basis, which is the data that<br>pops up in that report.<br>Q By "that report" you mean your expert report in<br>this case?<br>A Yes.<br>Q Do you have a sense of the demographic<br>breakdown of the student population in California public  | 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18                               | York City has clearly they've had many challenges.<br>Many big urban districts. Kansas City, St. Louis have<br>their high they're largely minority school districts,<br>so I don't think you're unique.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q What do you understand to be the challenges<br>English language learners bring to the public school<br>system in any state?<br>MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. Calls for<br>speculation.<br>THE WITNESS: Well, clearly you've got to<br>you've got to get the kids you've got to teach them<br>English, you've got to get them integrated into the<br>curriculum, so they I think that there are challenges<br>there.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q Do you know what percentage of California's<br>public school population consists of English language  |
| 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19                         | of them so they're gone. Oh, gosh. I got so sick of<br>it. It was No, I Probably 50, 60.<br>Q Were there any E mails from teachers saying<br>you're right, we're overpaid?<br>A They tend to be silent. There were a couple of<br>principals that said that, that agreed with me.<br>Q But no teachers?<br>A But no teachers?<br>A But no teachers, that I recall.<br>It wasn't The issue wasn't overpayment. The<br>issue was this argument about specifically was<br>expressing teacher pay on an hourly basis, a scheduled<br>teacher pay on an hourly basis, which is the data that<br>pops up in that report.<br>Q By "that report" you mean your expert report in<br>this case?<br>A Yes.<br>Q Do you have a sense of the demographic<br>breakdown of the student population in California public<br>schools?  | 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19                         | York City has clearly they've had many challenges.<br>Many big urban districts. Kansas City, St. Louis have<br>their high they're largely minority school districts,<br>so I don't think you're unique.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q What do you understand to be the challenges<br>English language learners bring to the public school<br>system in any state?<br>MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. Calls for<br>speculation.<br>THE WITNESS: Well, clearly you've got to<br>you've got to get the kids you've got to teach them<br>English, you've got to get them integrated into the<br>curriculum, so they I think that there are challenges<br>there.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q Do you know what percentage of California's<br>public school population consists of English language<br>learners?   |
| 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20                   | of them so they're gone. Oh, gosh. I got so sick of<br>it. It was No, I Probably 50, 60.<br>Q Were there any E mails from teachers saying<br>you're right, we're overpaid?<br>A They tend to be silent. There were a couple of<br>principals that said that, that agreed with me.<br>Q But no teachers?<br>A But no teachers?<br>A But no teachers, that I recall.<br>It wasn't The issue wasn't overpayment. The<br>issue was this argument about specifically was<br>expressing teacher pay on an hourly basis, a scheduled<br>teacher pay on an hourly basis, which is the data that<br>pops up in that report.<br>Q By "that report" you mean your expert report in<br>this case?<br>A Yes.<br>Q Do you have a sense of the demographic<br>breakdown of the student population in California public<br>schools?<br>A A general sense.  | 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20                   | York City has clearly they've had many challenges.<br>Many big urban districts. Kansas City, St. Louis have<br>their high they're largely minority school districts,<br>so I don't think you're unique.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q What do you understand to be the challenges<br>English language learners bring to the public school<br>system in any state?<br>MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. Calls for<br>speculation.<br>THE WITNESS: Well, clearly you've got to<br>you've got to get the kids you've got to teach them<br>English, you've got to get them integrated into the<br>curriculum, so they I think that there are challenges<br>there.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q Do you know what percentage of California's<br>public school population consists of English language<br>learners?<br>A No.  |
| 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>21             | <ul> <li>of them so they're gone. Oh, gosh. I got so sick of it. It was No, I Probably 50, 60.</li> <li>Q Were there any E mails from teachers saying you're right, we're overpaid?</li> <li>A They tend to be silent. There were a couple of principals that said that, that agreed with me.</li> <li>Q But no teachers?</li> <li>A But no teachers, that I recall.</li> <li>It wasn't The issue wasn't overpayment. The issue was this argument about specifically was expressing teacher pay on an hourly basis, a scheduled teacher pay on an hourly basis, which is the data that pops up in that report.</li> <li>Q By "that report" you mean your expert report in this case?</li> <li>A Yes.</li> <li>Q Do you have a sense of the demographic breakdown of the student population in California public schools?</li> <li>A A general sense.</li> <li>Q What is that sense?</li> </ul>   | 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>21             | York City has clearly they've had many challenges.<br>Many big urban districts. Kansas City, St. Louis have<br>their high they're largely minority school districts,<br>so I don't think you're unique.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q What do you understand to be the challenges<br>English language learners bring to the public school<br>system in any state?<br>MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. Calls for<br>speculation.<br>THE WITNESS: Well, clearly you've got to<br>you've got to get the kids you've got to teach them<br>English, you've got to get them integrated into the<br>curriculum, so they I think that there are challenges<br>there.<br>BY MR. AFFELDT:<br>Q Do you know what percentage of California's<br>public school population consists of English language<br>learners?<br>A No.<br>Q Do you have even a rough idea?  |
| 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>21<br>22       | <ul> <li>of them so they're gone. Oh, gosh. I got so sick of it. It was No, I Probably 50, 60.</li> <li>Q Were there any E mails from teachers saying you're right, we're overpaid?</li> <li>A They tend to be silent. There were a couple of principals that said that, that agreed with me.</li> <li>Q But no teachers?</li> <li>A But no teachers, that I recall.</li> <li>It wasn't The issue wasn't overpayment. The issue was this argument about specifically was expressing teacher pay on an hourly basis, a scheduled teacher pay on an hourly basis, which is the data that pops up in that report.</li> <li>Q By "that report" you mean your expert report in this case?</li> <li>A Yes.</li> <li>Q Do you have a sense of the demographic breakdown of the student population in California public schools?</li> <li>A A general sense.</li> <li>Q What is that sense?</li> <li>A There are quit a few Hispanic students and</li> </ul>                                     | 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>21<br>22       | <ul> <li>York City has clearly they've had many challenges.<br/>Many big urban districts. Kansas City, St. Louis have<br/>their high they're largely minority school districts,<br/>so I don't think you're unique.</li> <li>BY MR. AFFELDT:</li> <li>Q What do you understand to be the challenges<br/>English language learners bring to the public school<br/>system in any state?</li> <li>MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. Calls for<br/>speculation.</li> <li>THE WITNESS: Well, clearly you've got to<br/>you've got to get the kids you've got to teach them<br/>English, you've got to get them integrated into the<br/>curriculum, so they I think that there are challenges<br/>there.</li> <li>BY MR. AFFELDT:</li> <li>Q Do you know what percentage of California's<br/>public school population consists of English language<br/>learners?</li> <li>A No.</li> <li>Q Do you have even a rough idea?<br/>MS. DAVIS: Calls for speculation.</li> </ul>                              |
| 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>21<br>22<br>23 | <ul> <li>of them so they're gone. Oh, gosh. I got so sick of it. It was No, I Probably 50, 60.</li> <li>Q Were there any E mails from teachers saying you're right, we're overpaid?</li> <li>A They tend to be silent. There were a couple of principals that said that, that agreed with me.</li> <li>Q But no teachers?</li> <li>A But no teachers, that I recall.</li> <li>It wasn't The issue wasn't overpayment. The issue was this argument about specifically was expressing teacher pay on an hourly basis, a scheduled teacher pay on an hourly basis, which is the data that pops up in that report.</li> <li>Q By "that report" you mean your expert report in this case?</li> <li>A Yes.</li> <li>Q Do you have a sense of the demographic breakdown of the student population in California public schools?</li> <li>A A general sense.</li> <li>Q What is that sense?</li> <li>A There are quit a few Hispanic students and minority students, ethnic minority.</li> </ul> | 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>21<br>22<br>23 | <ul> <li>York City has clearly they've had many challenges.<br/>Many big urban districts. Kansas City, St. Louis have<br/>their high they're largely minority school districts,<br/>so I don't think you're unique.</li> <li>BY MR. AFFELDT:</li> <li>Q What do you understand to be the challenges<br/>English language learners bring to the public school<br/>system in any state?</li> <li>MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. Calls for<br/>speculation.</li> <li>THE WITNESS: Well, clearly you've got to<br/>you've got to get the kids you've got to teach them<br/>English, you've got to get them integrated into the<br/>curriculum, so they I think that there are challenges<br/>there.</li> <li>BY MR. AFFELDT:</li> <li>Q Do you know what percentage of California's<br/>public school population consists of English language<br/>learners?</li> <li>A No.</li> <li>Q Do you have even a rough idea?<br/>MS. DAVIS: Calls for speculation.<br/>THE WITNESS: 30 percent.</li> </ul> |
| 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>21<br>22       | <ul> <li>of them so they're gone. Oh, gosh. I got so sick of it. It was No, I Probably 50, 60.</li> <li>Q Were there any E mails from teachers saying you're right, we're overpaid?</li> <li>A They tend to be silent. There were a couple of principals that said that, that agreed with me.</li> <li>Q But no teachers?</li> <li>A But no teachers, that I recall.</li> <li>It wasn't The issue wasn't overpayment. The issue was this argument about specifically was expressing teacher pay on an hourly basis, a scheduled teacher pay on an hourly basis, which is the data that pops up in that report.</li> <li>Q By "that report" you mean your expert report in this case?</li> <li>A Yes.</li> <li>Q Do you have a sense of the demographic breakdown of the student population in California public schools?</li> <li>A A general sense.</li> <li>Q What is that sense?</li> <li>A There are quit a few Hispanic students and</li> </ul>                                     | 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>21<br>22       | <ul> <li>York City has clearly they've had many challenges.<br/>Many big urban districts. Kansas City, St. Louis have<br/>their high they're largely minority school districts,<br/>so I don't think you're unique.</li> <li>BY MR. AFFELDT:</li> <li>Q What do you understand to be the challenges<br/>English language learners bring to the public school<br/>system in any state?</li> <li>MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. Calls for<br/>speculation.</li> <li>THE WITNESS: Well, clearly you've got to<br/>you've got to get the kids you've got to teach them<br/>English, you've got to get them integrated into the<br/>curriculum, so they I think that there are challenges<br/>there.</li> <li>BY MR. AFFELDT:</li> <li>Q Do you know what percentage of California's<br/>public school population consists of English language<br/>learners?</li> <li>A No.</li> <li>Q Do you have even a rough idea?<br/>MS. DAVIS: Calls for speculation.</li> </ul>                              |

| Page 1 | 174 |
|--------|-----|
|--------|-----|

|    | Tuge 17 T  |    | 1450170  |
|----|--|----|--|
| 1  | California's teaching force is?                          | 1  | the face of it I wouldn't say you you know, you're       |
| 2  | A In general terms, yes.                                 | 2  | unique because it's sunny all the time here and          |
| 3  | Q What is that understanding?                            | 3  | people you know, it puts people in a better mood.        |
| 4  | A It has fewer minorities than the school                | 4  | Imagine trying to teach a poor low SES classroom with    |
| 5  | population but I don't know the exact percent. It would  | 5  | 120 inches of snow in Buffalo so now that's unique.      |
| 6  | be black and Hispanic and Asian, but that I would        | 6  | Q On the SES point, and all joking aside, I just         |
| 7  | imagine the minority share is less than 50 percent.      | 7  | didn't understand whether you were saying California     |
| 8  | Q Do you know what percent of California's public        | 8  | in saying that California has some high poverty          |
| 9  | school teachers can speak a language other than English? | 9  | districts you were saying that other places don't or     |
| 10 | A No.  | 10 | they also have high poverty districts?                   |
| 11 | Q Do you know what percent of California's public        | 11 | A Well, they do have high poverty districts in           |
| 12 | school teachers have been trained to teach English       | 12 | many other states, and I think that if you look at the   |
| 13 | learners in any way?                                     | 13 | resource base in cities like St. Louis, for example, or  |
| 14 | A No.  | 14 | Toledo or Cincinnati you have cities where the economic  |
| 15 | Q Do you consider California's public school             | 15 | base has eroded much more severely than really anywhere  |
| 16 | system to be unique in any way compared to other states? | 16 | in California. So, you know, I think problems of urban   |
| 17 | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. Asked and                | 17 | decay are often much worse in many of these Northeastern |
| 18 | answered.  | 18 | cities than in California here.                          |
| 19 | THE WITNESS: Well, you used to be a growing              | 19 | Q Other than the study that you did for this             |
| 20 | state. You know, the But I think there's so many         | 20 | report, have you done other research in California?      |
| 21 | different problems that school districts face and        | 21 | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.                          |
| 22 | challenges. Obviously there's only one California, but   | 22 | THE WITNESS: Not specific to California, no.             |
| 23 | if when you say do you think California is unique, I     | 23 | We did California on the charter school study,           |
| 24 | if you I would interpret that to say does California     | 24 | California I think we picked seven states that had       |
| 25 | have more problems than anyone else. If that's what you  | 25 | permissible charter school legislation and California    |
|    |  |    |  |
|    |  |    |  |
|    | Page 175   |    | Page 177   |
| 1  | mean by "unique," then my answer is no.                  | 1  | was one of them. But I haven't I don't recall            |
| 2  | BY MR. AFFELDT:  | 2  | singling out California in any particular study.         |
| 3  | Q Do you think California has Well, let me ask           | 3  | BY MR. AFFELDT:  |
| 4  | you what you mean by "problems."                         | 4  | Q Has your research in other work ever touched on        |
| 5  | A Well trying to teach the kids and so you               | 5  | California data other than the charter schools that you  |

- A Well, trying to teach the kids and so, you 5 know, you've got -- you know, trying to get kids to 6
- 7 learn. I mean that's -- that's the problem, that's the
- 8 challenge is to get kids educated, so that's -- yeah,
- 9 and so if -- so you've got California clearly has
- challenges with lots of immigrants from many different 10
- countries, large Hispanic share, and until recently a 11
- growing population of kids, although it's still growing 12
- 13 but it's slowed down. Those are -- Those are serious 14 problems.
- 15 But other states have faced those problems. I
- 16 mean Texas has a huge Hispanic population and is
- growing. Florida is growing faster than you. I think 17 18 you have urban districts where the poverty rates are
- much higher. I mean urban districts in the east and in 19
- areas like St. Louis are overwhelmingly black now. The 20
- 21 whites have fled so you don't have that base of -- it's
- sort of very kind of a poor socioeconomic foundation 22
- 23 now. So, you know, I just think that there are a lot of
- problems in different school districts and you've got 24
- 25 one bundle and other people have another bundle, but on

California data other than the charter schools that you 5 6 just mentioned?

- 7 A Well, yes. I mean to the extent I've used
- 8 national data California's in the sample.
- 9 Q How often have you used national data?
- 10 A Continually. I mean I -- I'm looking -- I've
- been using the schools and staffing data on teaching out 11
- of field and teacher quality measures, and California's 12
- 13 in there. And I break things out occasionally by state,
- 14 so I use national data a lot on my analysis.
- 15 Q But the charter school piece and the -- your expert report in this case are the only instances where 16 17 you've specifically had a California focus; is that 18
  - fair?
- 19 A I've -- In looking at wages and studying
- collective bargaining, each teacher unions, you know, 20
- 21 I've paid some attention to collective bargaining
- 22 agreements in, you know, L.A. Unified, San Diego just
- 23 because they're big, I mean being among the largest
- 24 school districts in the country. So if you look at any
- 25 sample of large school districts and their collective

Page 178 Page 180 bargaining agreements or their salary schedules, 1 1 A Well, they're certainly in the sample and I may invariably California pops up with several, so -- so 2 2 have made reference to as an example, you know, of they've -- I guess California is overrepresented in some 3 3 something, of a schedule or back loading of a schedule 4 sense in some of the work I've done. 4 or, you know, longevity adjustments. I draw on 5 Q What studies are you referring to? You can 5 contracts where I've seen it and I may have referred to look at Exhibit 1. 6 6 L.A. Unified or San Diego at one point or another. 7 A Well, the study in the JOURNAL OF HUMAN 7 Q Any other California-related research that you 8 RESOURCES, Seniority, Wages and Turnover Among Public 8 can identify? School Teachers, we did some analysis of salary 9 9 A That's -- That's all I can think of. schedules for teachers and that appeared, so California 10 10 Q The research for the charter school piece, was schools were probably over sampled in that because they 11 11 that primarily the survey you sent to charter schools? have collective bargaining agreements. 12 12 A Yes. 13 There's -- Well, I guess that's -- I looked at 13 Q Is there any other source for the data that you 14 the -- I looked at a number of contracts in New York --14 gathered for that work? I mean -- Excuse me -- in California when I did work on 15 A The schools and staffing surveys which is a --15 the New York case because I collected a sample of 16 it's -- it's conducted by the National Center for 16 contracts from major urban districts around the nation 17 17 Education Statistics. It's -- It's a national survey. 18 and I actually wrote a little paper that's on my web 18 It has public, private, and now the most recent one has site that's not published, so that's not on there, too, 19 19 charter schools. But I used the public and private in 20 but it's on looking at scheduled pay and scheduled 20 the previous '94, '95 wave of the surveys. And this hours. And I -- I refer in some of the papers I write 21 21 gets really bad because that's also called SASS but it's 22 to features of collective bargaining agreements, and 22 S-A-S-S as opposed to the software. So I use SAS to 23 L.A. and San Diego may have popped up. So -- So again, 23 analyze SASS. We won't get into that. I've looked at contracts in some of the -- in several of 24 24 Q The data that you gathered from the charter

25

1

2

7

15

21

Page 179

the major districts in the state because they're so

5

6

8 Q Did you interview any -- anyone in California

9 as part of that survey -- as part of that work other

- 10 than sending the survey instruments to people?
- 11 A I ran into some charter school people at

conferences from California and we talked about it but 12 13 not -- just not more than three or four. 14

- Q That wasn't a formal interview as part of --
- A It wasn't a formal interview. They just --

16 Again, I would bump into a lot of these charter school 17

- people at conferences and they would talk to me.
- 18 Q You've been pretty good, but you have to let me 19 finish my questions.
- A Oh, I'm sorry. 20
  - Q That's okay.
- 22 A I'm sorry.
- 23 Q As part of your work on the expert report in
- 24 this case, did you conduct any formal interviews with
- 25 anyone?

- Q Okay. And are they in the Seniority, Wages and
- Turnover Among Public School Teachers piece that you
- 25 referenced to?

basically?

- 3 BY MR. AFFELDT:

4 Q Let me ask it this way: You didn't have to

come to California to gather and analyze the

California-related data for that work: is that correct?

A That's correct.

school work you gathered from your office in Missouri



Page 181

46 (Pages 178 to 181)

- 25

big. I mean L.A. Unified is the second biggest school

2 district in the U.S.

1

- 3 Q This paper on the web site, did that grow out
- 4 of your work on the New York case or --
- 5 A Well, what happened in the New York case is
- lots of journalists called me up and policy people and 6
- 7 asked about the data that I presented in the case and on
- 8 this comparing -- it wasn't just for New York because I 9
- had done national comparisons on statutory workdays and
- 10
- 11
- 13
- 14 on my web site. It's under the section that says
- 16
- 17 would be about it.

- 22
  - definitely in the paper I just mentioned.
- 23
- 24

- some other factors. So I wrote up -- I took some of the
- charts from the testimony and I wrote some -- you know,
- I wrote up sort of a short paper with just a brief 12
- description of the data and some summary charts that's
- 15 Unpublished Papers and Reports, and -- and that -
  - that -- and I think I've referred to these -- Well, that
- 18 Q And so you may have referred to L.A. Unified or 19 San Diego --
- 20 A Oh, they're definitely in that paper. I'm
- 21 sorry. I interrupted. L.A. Unified and San Diego are

MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.

|    | Page 182  |    | Page 184   |
|----|---|----|--|
| 1  | A No.   | 1  | and Staffing Survey.                                   |
| 2  | Q Are you familiar with teachers' salaries in           | 2  | BY MR. AFFELDT:  |
| 3  | California?   | 3  | Q Did you When you said you looked on the web          |
| 4  | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.                         | 4  | site for salary schedule information, which web site   |
| 5  | BY MR. AFFELDT:   | 5  | were you referring to?                                 |
| 6  | Q For public school teachers.                           | 6  | A The State Department of Ed.                          |
| 7  | A Well, yes, I review data for the report on            | 7  | Q Did you find any salary schedule information on      |
| 8  | teachers' salaries and nonteachers' salaries.           | 8  | the State Department of Ed web site?                   |
| 9  | Q And that's the date that you reported in              | 9  | A No, I didn't.  |
| 10 | your in your report?                                    | 10 | Q Did you obtain any salary schedule information       |
| 11 | A Yes.  | 11 | from any of the teacher unions in California?          |
| 12 | Q So that would be the BLS data?                        | 12 | A No, I did not.                                       |
| 13 | A Yes.  | 13 | Q Did Mr. Salvaty let you know whether salary          |
| 14 | Q And the AFT data to the extent that that              | 14 | schedule information for districts from any of the     |
| 15 | covered California?                                     | 15 | teacher unions in California was available?            |
| 16 | A Yes.  | 16 | A Well, I knew that it was available for some          |
| 17 | Q Did you review any salary schedules from any          | 17 | districts but what I wanted was a complete sample, not |
| 18 | districts?  | 18 | just sort of hit or miss, so I believe I did ask him   |
| 19 | A No.   | 19 | if if we could get statewide data for all of the       |
| 20 | Q Would that be the most direct source for              | 20 | salaries.  |
| 21 | knowing what a salary was in a given district?          | 21 | Q And what did he tell you?                            |
| 22 | MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.                         | 22 | A Well, I think it was part of those general           |
| 23 | THE WITNESS: I think that it would be very              | 23 | discussions at the beginning about well, it would be   |
| 24 | useful in cases like this to have data on the salary    | 24 | good to get data on this, it would be good to get data |
| 25 | schedules and that I'm sure that in my discussions with | 25 | on that, and I never got the data so I so between      |

## Page 183

1 Mr. Salvaty I asked -- in fact, I recall raising with 1 that conversation and looking at the web site I him and checking the web site to see if there were any 2 2 concluded that it probably wasn't available, it wasn't 3 3 data that was collected by the Department of Ed on -- on collected by the state. 4 salary schedules statewide for all roughly one thousand 4 Most states actually don't collect -- Most 5 school districts both for comparison within the state 5 states Department of Ed don't collect salary schedule 6 and in between states. I've done that in other states, 6 data in my experience, so I wasn't surprised that in a 7 because part of the problem you have in comparing across 7 state with a thousand school districts roughly they 8 states or across districts is that, you know, you may --8 probably didn't have it systematically compiled, "they" 9 while you have average teacher pay, it could be that 9 being the State Department of Ed. If there were fifty 10 10 the -- the average is determine -- or differences in the or a hundred districts, it might be a different story average could be coming from differences in the 11 11 but... seniority of the teachers, so that's why I like to use 12 12 Q How many California districts are represented 13 salary schedule data wherever it's available. 13 in the SASS data in terms of salary information? 14 Now, as I recall in the report when I looked at 14 A Off the top of my head I can't answer it. I'd 15 the dispersion of pay in California, I was using SASS have to go back and look at my -- my data. 15 16 data which is on -- Okay. For the one issue in the 16 Q Do you recall if it's a handful or a majority? report I did I used Schools and Staffing Survey data and 17 17 MS. DAVIS: Calls for speculation. 18 one of those questions in the -- or a couple of the 18 THE WITNESS: I remember I looked at this 19 questions in the survey they ask the school 19 question because I -- I wanted to make sure I had administrator about points on the salary schedule in the 20 20 comparable numbers in the other states and I noted --21 school district and I made use of that in one of the 21 For example, Florida has districts that are contiguous 22 charts in my report. It was about the dispersion of pay 22 with counties and so there's only, gosh, a small number 23 within the state, and I compared California to a number 23 of school districts in Florida. My guess is 70, 24 of states with major urban areas, so I did make use of something like that. Maryland only has 28. So, you 24 25 salary schedule data that was reported in the Schools 25 know, I had to leave states like that out because I was

|    | P 104  |    | 5 100   |
|----|--|----|---|
|    | Page 186   |    | Page 188  |
| 1  | looking at dispersion.                                   | 1  | A I believe they do, or it's going to be                |
| 2  | So I did look at the numbers but I can't you             | 2  | implemented. It's It's not How should I say?            |
| 3  | know, I just cannot remember how many what the N was     | 3  | It's not high stakes at the moment but there is an exit |
| 4  | on the sample size was on that. I'd have to go look it   | 4  | exam as I recall.                                       |
| 5  | up.  | 5  | Q Do you know when it's going to be implemented?        |
| 6  | Q Are you familiar with California's system of           | 6  | A I don't recall. Not Well, I I guess                   |
| 7  | accountability for its public schools?                   | 7  | relatively soon maybe. I don't remember. I know it's    |
| 8  | A Well, I read I read about STAR but I don't             | 8  | been There's been discussion of that.                   |
| 9  | know a lot and I've heard people talk about it and read  | 9  | Q Do you know what tests the state uses to              |
| 10 | a couple of papers, I guess, but I you know, I don't     | 10 | measure academic performance in its STAR testing        |
| 11 | know the details. I know that the schools under No       | 11 | program?  |
| 12 | Child Left Behind have to show progress and the STAR     | 12 | A It's the Stanford 9, based on the Stanford 9.         |
| 13 | data is now part of evaluating the is the state's        | 13 | Q What's the difference of being the Standford 9        |
| 14 | test that's used for monitoring performance, and so I    | 14 | and being based on the Standford 9?                     |
| 15 | know a little bit about it but I'm that was not the      | 15 | A Well, I guess it is just the Stanford 9. You          |
| 16 | focus of my work here. And I read about it in Professor  | 16 | can re-weight parts of the test. Some states do that,   |
| 17 | Darling-Hammond's report, too.                           | 17 | some districts.   |
| 18 | Q When you say the STAR data is used for                 | 18 | Q What grade levels does the state test students        |
| 19 | monitoring progress, do you mean adequate yearly         | 19 | under its STAR testing program?                         |
| 20 | progress under No Child Left Behind?                     | 20 | A I think it's three through eight but it may           |
| 21 | A As I understand it, yes.                               | 21 | be No, I think it's three I think it goes through       |
| 22 | Q Do you understand the difference between the           | 22 | tenth grade and I think and it may be two through       |
| 23 | state's measures to comply with No Child Left Behind and | 23 | ten. It is annual and it goes from somewhere in         |
| 24 | the state's own Public School Accountability Act?        | 24 | elementary to somewhere I think up to ten, but I don't  |
| 25 | A Sure, every state I'm familiar with has its            | 25 | recall.   |
|    |  |    |   |

| 1  | own and most states it predates the system they put     | 1  | QE        |
|----|---|----|-----------|
| 2  | in place. States went through a process, like           | 2  | credenti  |
| 3  | California did, of coming up with a set of standards    | 3  | A V       |
| 4  | about what kids should know and do and developing an    | 4  | as I coul |
| 5  | evaluation and then kind of a putting in place a        | 5  | with it b |
| 6  | monitoring system in many cases with rewards and        | 6  | QΣ        |
| 7  | sanctions for failure to meet any of the standards, and | 7  | to be the |
| 8  | that's distinct from the federal law. And so I know     | 8  | Credent   |
| 9  | California has one. I don't know the details. I         | 9  | Μ         |
| 10 | believe some of that was discussed in the Betts study,  | 10 | TH        |
| 11 | so I you know, I've read about it and I understand      | 11 | the first |
| 12 | its distinct from No Child Left Behind.                 | 12 | commis    |
| 13 | Q Do you know what the API is in California?            | 13 | states    |
| 14 | A That's the Yeah, it's the Academic                    | 14 | suit. Th  |
| 15 | Performance Index and I read about it on the web site   | 15 | Future a  |
| 16 | and it combines a variety of data on performance, but   | 16 | pushed t  |
| 17 | I you know, I don't remember the details of how it's    | 17 | teaching  |
| 18 | measured. But it plays a role in this performance       | 18 | be these  |
| 19 | monitoring in the state, I know that.                   | 19 | board th  |
| 20 | Q Do you know what constitutes the Academic             | 20 | believe   |
| 21 | Performance Index?                                      | 21 | 1970 or   |
| 22 | A Well, as I said, I don't remember the details         | 22 | charged   |
| 23 | of how it's constructed.                                | 23 | certifica |
| 24 | Q Do you know whether California has a high             | 24 | you kno   |
| 25 | school exit exam requirement?                           | 25 | certifica |
|    |   |    |           |
|    |   |    |           |

Page 189

Q How familiar are you with California's

2 credentialing system?

- A Well, I had to try to understand as much of it
- as I could to do this report, so I have some familiarity
- with it but it is complicated and it's changing, too.
- Q Do you know what the -- What do you understand to be the duties of the California Commission on Teacher Credentialing?
  - MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.
- 0 THE WITNESS: Well, California I believe was
- 1 the first state in the union to set up an independent
- 2 commission, teacher credential commission. Other
- 3 states -- About ten or so other states have followed
- 14 suit. The National Commission on Teaching and America's
- 15 Future and the teacher unions and some other groups have
- 6 pushed that idea as sort of a model that the argument is
- 17 teaching should be like medicine and so the there should
- 8 be these independent commissions separate from the state
- 19 board that set these standards, so California was I
- 20 believe the first or second state to do this back around
- 21 1970 or the early '70s is my recollection, and they're
- 22 charged with, you know, all of the things that go with
- 23 certification, so setting the standards, determining,
- you know, what criteria will be used for what
- 25 certificate, keeping track of all the certificates so

|   | Page 190   |   | Page 192  |
|---|--|---|---|
| $ \begin{array}{c} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \\ 5 \\ 6 \\ 7 \\ 8 \\ 9 \\ 10 \\ 11 \\ 12 \\ 13 \\ 14 \\ 15 \\ 16 \\ 17 \\ 18 \\ 19 \\ 20 \\ 21 \\ 22 \\ 23 \\ 24 \\ 25 \\ \end{array} $ | <ul> <li>that, you know, if a school district wants to know if</li> <li>Susie Smith is really certified to teach, you know,</li> <li>speech therapy at the elemenatry schools that they can</li> <li>check that, so that maintaining a database that keeps</li> <li>track of all these very complicated certificates and</li> <li>endorsements. So it's it's all of the duties that</li> <li>are And, you know, validating</li> <li>these determining cut-off scores for these tests,</li> <li>coming up with new tests, appropriate tests for content</li> <li>knowledge and, you know, essentially trying to develop</li> <li>mechanisms to assure quality teachers to to on the</li> <li>one hand to to try to control quality and make</li> <li>sure screen out low quality practitioners but then</li> <li>developing a system that can that's workable and can</li> <li>get teachers into the classroom, so it's a challenging</li> <li>set of tasks.</li> <li>MR. AFFELDT: Could you read the end of his</li> <li>question back to me, just the last couple of sentences,</li> <li>of his response, rather.</li> <li>(Record read.)</li> <li>BY MR. AFFELDT:</li> <li>Q Are you familiar with an entity called FCMAT,</li> <li>F-C-M-A-T?</li> <li>A No.</li> <li>Q Are you familiar with what, if any, duties the</li> </ul> | $ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\\20\\21\\22\\23\\24\\25\end{array} $ | Well, I guess the pension fund is independent of the<br>State Department of Ed so that's probably in a separate<br>agency. Collective bargaining is in a separate agency I<br>would imagine, so I guess they probably don't have a<br>whole lot to do with pay other than writing out the<br>check to these school districts that sets their<br>bargaining at the district level. See, in some states<br>you have statewide teacher salary schedules, minimum<br>salary schedules, but as I understand it you don't have<br>that in California.<br>Q What do you understand the Department of<br>Education's responsibilities to be with respect to<br>professional development?<br>A Well, I would imagine they they promote it.<br>Federal moneys pass through their hands and so they<br>have responsibilities for seeing that the money is<br>appropriately spent. They I would imagine that they<br>have some grants that are available to school districts<br>that come from the federal title to moneys. I haven't<br>investigated this a great deal. It was not relevant,<br>but I I'm so I am speculating that this is what<br>states' Department of Education do in other states, so I<br>would be surprised if they weren't doing it in<br>California because that is where the federal money<br>passes through. |
| 1<br>2  | Page 191<br>California Department of Education has on issues of<br>teacher quality?  | 1<br>2  | Page 193<br>Q But you haven't investigated specifically with<br>respect to California's Department of Education's   |

- 3 MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous.
- 4 THE WITNESS: Well, that's -- that's a good
- 5 question. The -- The teacher -- Now, other questions
- of -- surrounding pay, teacher professional development, 6
- 7 you know, a number of things like that will -- I would
- 8 imagine that authority still resides in the State
- 9 Department of Ed, certainly -- certainly they will be
- the pass-through mechanism for all the federal money on 10
- teacher professional development, national board 11
- certification. I believe all of that is still in the 12
- 13 Department of Ed. It's -- It's -- As I understand it
- it's just primarily the initial certification and the 14
- surrounding duties that -- that passes -- that's passed 15
- over to the CTC. 16
- 17 BY MR. AFFELDT:
- 18 Q What do you understand the California
- 19 Department of Ed's responsibilities to be with respect to pay for teachers? 20 21
  - A Well, what I mean is the -- ultimately the
- pay -- the foundation for pay is coming from the school 22
- 23 finance system so that's -- and that's still within the
- State Department of Ed. That would be primarily what 24
- 25 we're talking about. Of course some benefits, the --

- respect to California's Department of Education's 3 duties?
- 4 A Well, as I said, I read the web site and so I 5 read things on the web site and my recollection is that
- there were activities in this regard going on. 6 7 Q Is that the extent of your familiarity with
- 8 their duties?
- 9 A At the moment that's all I can recall, yes,
- 10 on teacher quality --11
- O Right. 12
  - A -- specifically.
- 13 Q Are you familiar with the distribution of
- 14 teachers in California's public schools who have
- 15 preliminary or clear credentials?
- A Yes, I've read several reports -- well, 16
- Professor Darling-Hammond's work plus several reports I 17
- 18 downloaded off the -- either the CTC or the Department
- 19 of Ed web site. It's probably the CTC web site that
- talked about the distribution of waivers and the 20
- 21 distribution of emergency certs and distribution of
- 22 clear credentials, so there's an annual report as I
- 23 recall it on certification, emergency certs that has
- 24 this data. 25
  - Q Do you -- You didn't take issue in your report

| Page  | 194   |
|-------|-------|
| 1 upe | 1 / 1 |

THE WITNESS: I had no reason to doubt it. with Dr. Darling-Hammond's statistics at least as 1 1 2 concerns to distribution of credential versus 2 BY MR. AFFELDT: 3 3 uncredentialed teachers? By "credentialed" I mean Q What's your understanding of the difference 4 preliminary or clear and by "uncredentialed" I mean 4 between a clear and a preliminary credential in 5 everyone less than that standard. Is that -- Is that 5 California? 6 correct? 6 A They're -- Well, a clear credential is the --7 when you've met all the requirements and you've taught 7 MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. 8 THE WITNESS: What specifically --8 successfully for two years. Preliminary you've met all 9 BY MR. AFFELDT: 9 the preliminary requirements, you've passed CBASE -- or 10 10 CBEST -- I'm sorry -- you've demonstrated content Q That you didn't take issue with her -- her data discussing the extent to which there are students being knowledge, you've passed through and approved teacher 11 11 taught by uncredentialed teachers in California. training program -- there's a list of nine criteria but 12 12 13 A Well, they all have credentials. There's 13 those are the key -- but you have not completed this 14 credentials Professor Darling-Hammond likes and there's 14 probationary period of teaching during which you're credentials that Professor Darling-Hammond doesn't like. 15 evaluated. 15 16 So I would prefer to say the sort of clear credential or 16 about 5:00. Are you planning on wrapping this up? preliminary and clear versus other credentials. 17 17 18 They're obviously not uniformly distributed 18 MR. AFFELDT: Yes. 19 across the state. They tend to be more of the waivers, 19 MS. DAVIS: Okay. 20 emergency, preintern and intern in the urban and poorer 20 BY MR. AFFELDT: 21 districts from what I gather from her report and 21 22 other -- other data from the Department of Ed or CTC. 22 23 23 Q Right. And you didn't take issue with her 24 conclusions regarding the distributions of preliminary 24 25 and clear credentials in California; is that correct? 25 Page 195 A What specific conclusion are you referring to? 1 1 2 Q Where the -- Where the teachers are that have 2 3 3 preliminary and clear credentials. 4 A Well, if you mean in general terms, they tend 4 topics, so I -- I read those. 5 to be in poorer districts. And I didn't independently 5 6 investigate that data. I took that fact as given. 6 7 7 Q Okay. 8 8 preparing for writing my report. A I should mention that that was sort of 9 extensively examined in the Betts study and I had no 9 10 reason to doubt their presentation of that data, so they did extensive analysis of that point in their study. 11 to plaintiffs? Q Have you reviewed any of the reports from the 12 A I believe so. Center for the Future of Teaching and Learning? 13 A Can you give me an author for one of those? 14 intern credential in California? O Patrick Shields. 15 16 A I believe I looked at that study. I didn't

- MS. DAVIS: Would this be a good time? It's
- Q Other than reading Dr. Darling-Hammond's
- report, how have you come to familiarize yourself with
- the California teacher credentialing system?
- A Well, I read the web site and I read McKibbon's
- study and I read several reports off the CTC web site

on -- on the emergency waivers, and there's been several -- there's an annual report and there's -- there were several other special reports on -- on these Q And when did you do that reading? A When I was doing my report, so I -- I had a -and I -- I believe I sent those but I read those in Q You say you believe you sent those. Do you mean you produced those to Mr. Salvaty to be passed on 10 11 12 13 Q Do you know what the requirements are for an 14 A As I recall they're -- they're essentially the 15 same as preliminary. You have to pass CBEST, you have 16 to have a baccalaureate degree, you have this criminal 17 review it as carefully because it wasn't on student 17 18 achievement. But I gather -- My recollection is that 18 background check, you have to have either passed the 19 Shields was looking at the incidents of -- of clear and 19 subject matter test or have a -- demonstrated content 20 knowledge in an academic major or something like that, 20 preliminary certs versus other certification. 21 Q All right. And similarly did you find any but you haven't gone through a teacher training program 21 22 reason to doubt the accuracy of the Shields, et al., 22 and so you have to take your pedagogical course work in 23 data on that question? 23 the course of two years, sort of like on-the-job 24 24 training, either in a district intern program or an IHE, MS. DAVIS: Vague and ambiguous. Calls for 25 25 Institute of Higher Ed, affiliated intern program. And speculation.

Page 197

| $ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\\20\\21\\22\\23\\24\\25\end{array} $ | <ul> <li>Page 198</li> <li>then at the end of those two years you if you've completed all that you have a clear credential.</li> <li>Q Do you know if there are any other intern certificates other than the district intern or the university intern?</li> <li>A Well, there is a preintern. Is that what you're referring to? There is a preintern and I think the preintern is I believe you haven't passed one of those tests.</li> <li>Q Do you know which one?</li> <li>A One or both. I don't remember the details of the preintern.</li> <li>Q When you</li> <li>A It's smaller, it's much smaller than intern.</li> <li>Q When you say "one of those tests," do you mean the</li> <li>A CBEST or a content knowledge test.</li> <li>Mr you may not have completed your academic college degree, you know, your content knowledge by way of your degree. I believe there's there's a there can be a My recollection is you can be short, you know, one of several things and so there you're you and the are there any other intern certificates that you're aware of?</li> </ul> | $ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\\20\\21\\22\\23\\24\\25\end{array} $ | Page 200  |
|---|---|---|---|
| $ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\\20\\21\\22\\23\\24\\25\end{array} $ | A Well, I other than district based and IHE<br>based, no, I'm not.<br>MS. DAVIS: And you were talking California?<br>MR. AFFELDT: Correct.<br>MS. DAVIS: Okay.<br>MR. AFFELDT: This is probably a good place to<br>stop for the day.<br>MS. DAVIS: Okay.<br>THE WITNESS: Okay.<br>(The stipulation from the deposition of<br>Michael John Podgursky, Volume 4, is<br>incorporated as follows:<br>"MS. DAVIS: We will notify you, the court<br>reporter, of any changes within 45 days of<br>receipt of the transcript.<br>"All else is per the code?"<br>"MR. AFFELDT: Right."<br>"MS. DAVIS: Okay."<br>"MR. AFFELDT: Which is the court reporter<br>is going to keep the original and will send a<br>copy to the deponent's attorney, Ms. Davis,<br>with an errata sheet and the court reporter<br>will notify all parties of any changes to the<br>original and will send a certified copy<br>to Ryoko Kita, R-y-o-k-o K-i-t-a, at Morrison &   | $ \begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\\20\\21\\22\\23\\24\\25\end{array} $ | I, MICHAEL JOHN PODGURSKY, do hereby<br>declare under penalty of perjury that I have read the<br>foregoing transcript of my deposition; that I have made<br>such corrections as noted herein, in ink, initialed by<br>me, or attached hereto; that my testimony as contained<br>herein, as corrected, is true and correct.<br>EXECUTED thisday of,<br>20, at, |

|          | Page 202   |  |
|----------|--|--|
| 1        |  |  |
| 2<br>3   |  |  |
| 4        | I, the undersigned, a Certified Shorthand  |  |
| 5<br>6   | Reporter of the State of California, do hereby certify:  |  |
| 7<br>8   | That the foregoing proceedings were taken before<br>me at the time and place herein set forth; that any      |  |
| o<br>9   | witnesses in the foregoing proceedings, prior to   |  |
| 10<br>11 | testifying, were placed under oath; that a verbatim record of the proceedings was made by me using a machine |  |
| 12       | shorthand which was thereafter transcribed under my  |  |
| 13<br>14 | direction; further, that the foregoing is an accurate transcription thereof.                                 |  |
| 15       | I further certify that I am neither financially  |  |
| 16<br>17 | interested in the action nor a relative or employee of<br>any attorney of any of the parties.                |  |
| 18       | IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have this date subscribed  |  |
| 19<br>20 | my name.   |  |
| 21<br>22 | Dated:   |  |
| 23       |  |  |
| 24       | CAROL ANN NELSON<br>CSR No. 6974   |  |
| 25       |  |  |
|          |  |  |
|          |  |  |
|          |  |  |
|          |  |  |
|          |  |  |
|          |  |  |
|          |  |  |
|          |  |  |
|          |  |  |
|          |  |  |
|          |  |  |
|          |  |  |
|          |  |  |
|          |  |  |
|          |  |  |
|          |  |  |
|          |  |  |
|          |  |  |
|          |  |  |
|          |  |  |